

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





EQS

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

▶ **NEVER** use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an **ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG**. **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

2965846001Z102



Symbols	5	Mercedes me App	26	Airbags	63
At a glance	6	Operating safety	26	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	65
Cockpit (central display)	6	Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder	29	Brief overview of most important points	65
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)	8	Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	29	Important safety notes	66
Indicator and warning lamps (standard)	10	Diagnostics connection	38	Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children	72
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera)	12	Qualified specialist workshop	39	Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems	75
Overhead control panel	14	Vehicle registration	39	Securing the child restraint system	79
Door operating unit and seat adjustment	16	Correct use of the vehicle	40	Child safety locks	84
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment	18	Information on the REACH regulation	40	Occupant presence reminder	86
Emergencies and breakdowns	20	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	40	Opening and closing	87
Digital Owner's Manual	22	Implied warranty	41	Key	87
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual	22	QR code for rescue card	41	Digital Vehicle Key	91
General notes	23	Data storage	41	Doors	93
Protection of the environment	23	Copyright	45	Load compartment	104
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	23	Occupant safety	46	Side windows	109
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	23	Brief overview of most important points	46	Sliding sunroof	113
Owner's Manual	25	Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system	54	Anti-theft protection	117
Touch-sensitive controls	25	Purpose and function of the restraint sys- tem	57		
		Seat belts	63		

Seats and stowing	121
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..	121
Notes on grab handles	121
Seats	122
Steering wheel	137
Easy entry and exit feature	139
Memory function	141
Stowage areas	142
Cup holders	155
Sockets	160
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial	161
Fitting and removing floor mats	164

Light and sight	165
Exterior lighting	165
Interior lighting	177
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system	180
Mirrors	183
Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen	186
Infrared-reflective windscreen function	187

Climate control	188
Overview of climate control systems	188
Operating the climate control system	191

Driving and parking	204
Driving	204
DYNAMIC SELECT button	219
Transmission	222
Function of 4MATIC	224
Charging the high-voltage battery	225
Parking	244
Driving and driving safety systems	251
Trailer hitch	335
Bicycle rack function	340
Vehicle towing instructions	343

Driver's display	344
Notes on the driver's display	344
Notes on the range	344
Operating the driver's display	345
Driver display menus	346
Head-up display	346
Overview of status displays on the driver's display	350

MBUX multimedia system	352
Overview and operation	352
System settings	375
AMG TRACK PACE	380
Drive system settings	385
Navigation and traffic	386
Telephone	398
Mercedes me Apps	401
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	410
Radio, media & TV	417
Sound settings	423

Maintenance and care	424
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	424
Maintenance Management	425
Telediagnosics	425
Engine compartment	426
Topping up the windscreen washer system ..	428
Cleaning and care	428

Breakdown assistance	437
Emergency	437
Flat tyre	439
Battery (vehicle)	445

Tow-starting or towing away	447
Electrical fuses	454

Wheels and tyres	457
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	457
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	457
Notes on snow chains	457
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode	458
Tyre pressure	458
Wheel change	462
Emergency spare wheel	472

Technical data	474
Notes on technical data	474
On-board electronics	474
Regulatory radio identification and notes	476
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview	477
Operating fluids	479
Vehicle data	481
Trailer hitch	486

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	489
Display messages	489
Warning and indicator lamps	565

Index	582
--------------------	------------

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

❗ NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

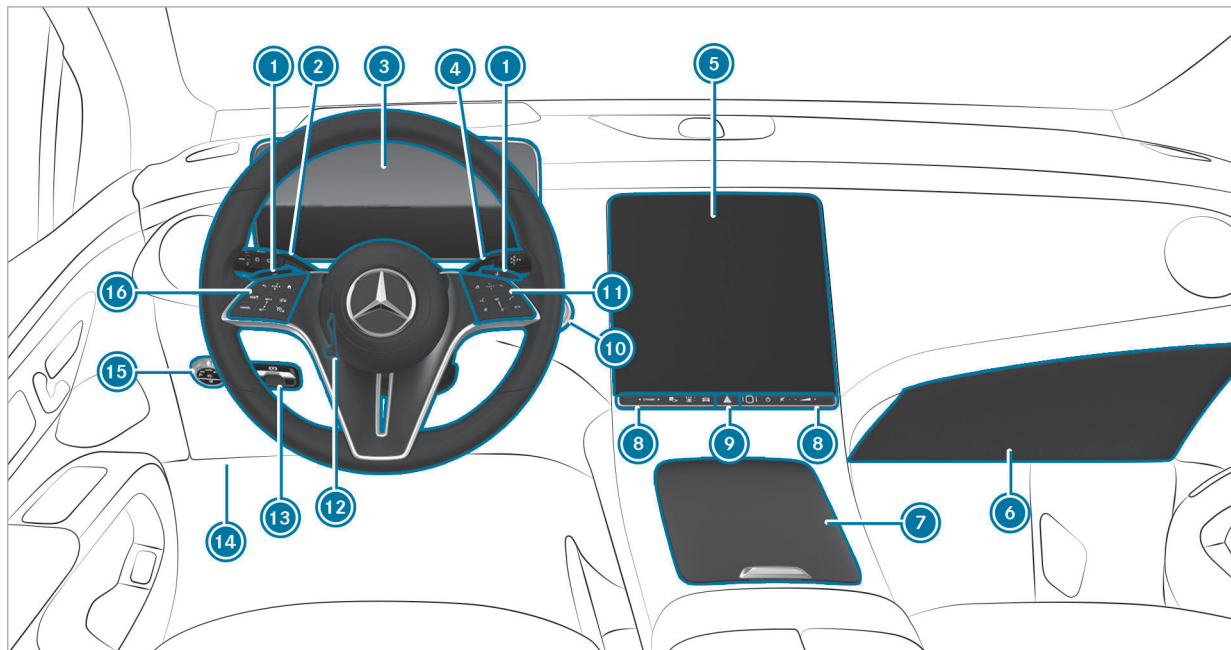
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

↘▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

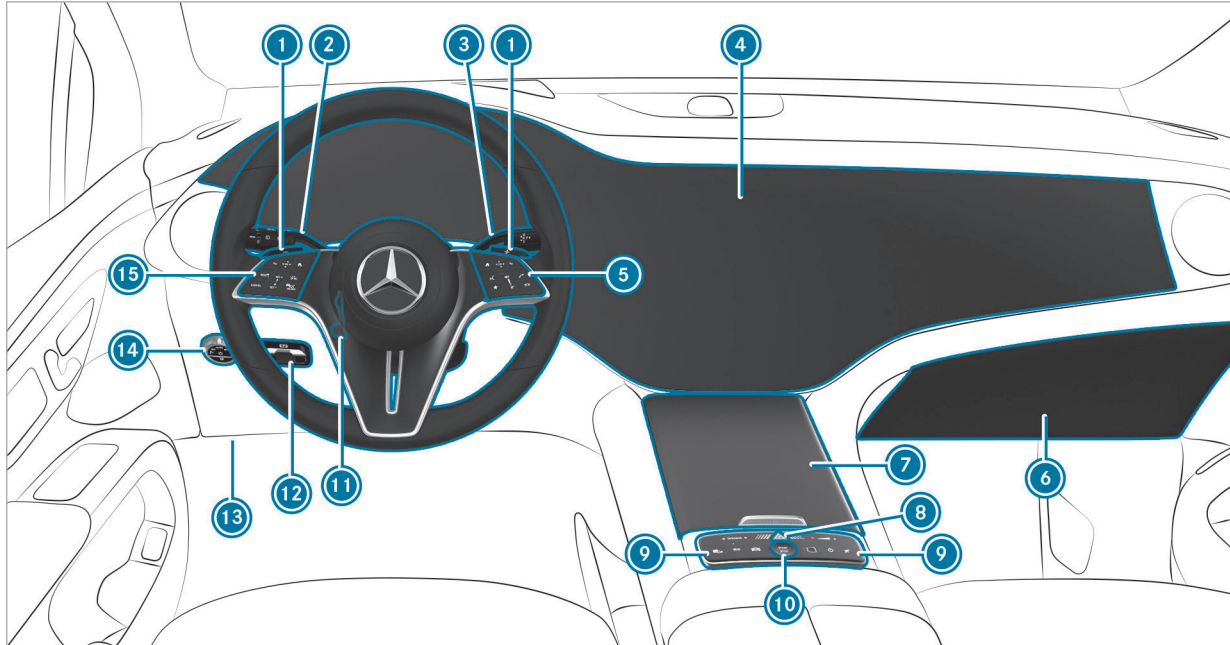
▶▶ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles (with central display)

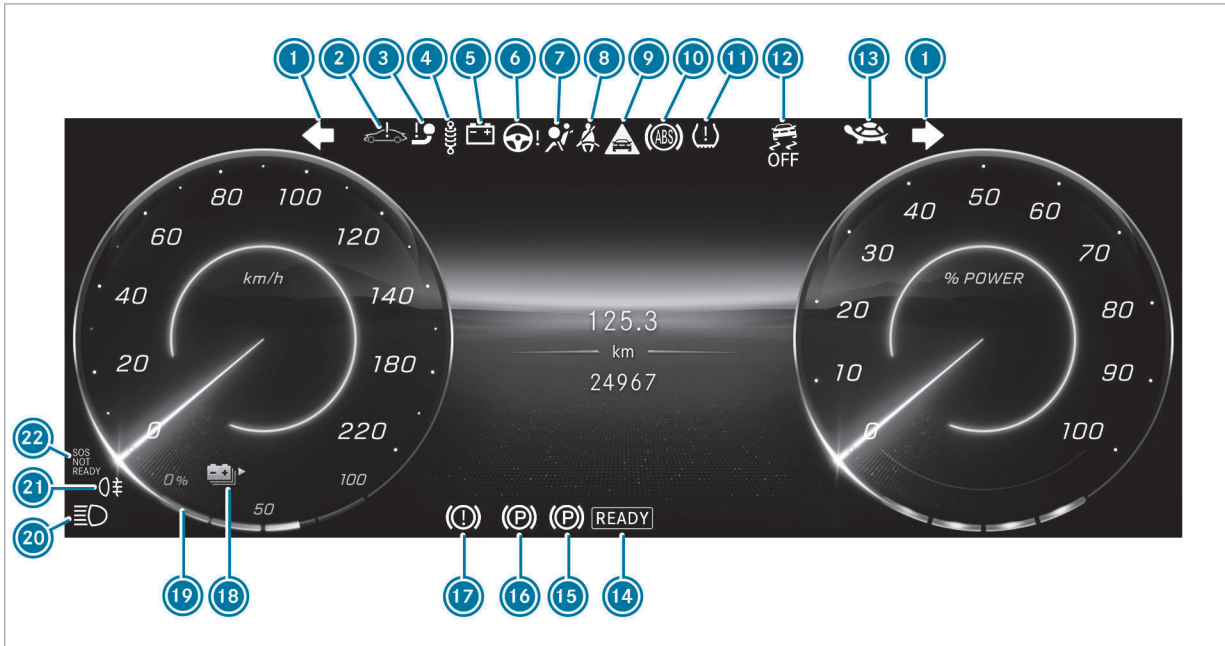
①	 Increases recuperation	→	215		 Switches sound on/off	→	352
	 Reduces recuperation	→	215		 Adjusts the volume	→	352
②	Combination switch	→	167	⑨	 Hazard warning light system	→	168
③	Driver's display	→	345	⑩	Start/stop button	→	207
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	222	⑪	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	361
⑤	Central display	→	352	⑫	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	138
⑥	Glove compartment	→	144	⑬	 Electric parking brake	→	248
⑦	Stowage compartment	→	144	⑭	Diagnostics connection	→	38
⑧	Switch panel for:			⑮	Light switch	→	165
	 DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	221	⑯	Control panel:		
	 Active Parking Assist	→	319		Driver's display	→	345
	 Calls up the EQ menu	→	243		 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter	→	268
	 Quick vehicle access						
	 Fingerprint sensor	→	352				
	 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	352				



Left-hand-drive vehicles (with MBUX hyperscreen)

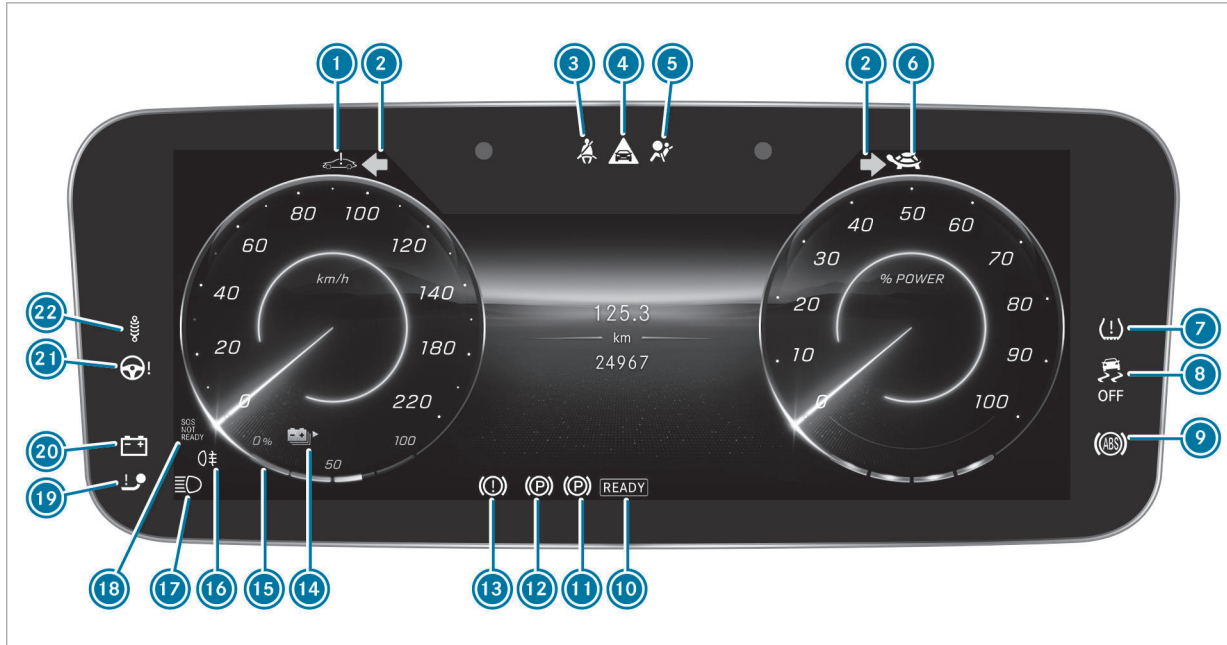
①	 Increases recuperation	→	215		 Quick vehicle access		
	 Reduces recuperation	→	215		 Fingerprint sensor	→	352
②	Combination switch	→	167		 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	352
③	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	222		 Switches sound on/off	→	352
④	MBUX hyperscreen with:				 Adjusts the volume	→	352
	Driver's display	→	344	⑩	Start/stop button	→	207
	Central display	→	352	⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	138
	Front passenger display	→	352	⑫	 Electric parking brake	→	248
⑤	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	361	⑬	Diagnostics connection	→	38
⑥	Glove compartment	→	144	⑭	Light switch	→	165
⑦	Stowage compartment	→	144	⑮	Control panel:		
⑧	 Hazard warning light system	→	168		Driver's display	→	345
⑨	Switch panel for:				 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter	→	268
	 DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	221				
	 Active Parking Assist	→	319				
	 Calls up the EQ menu	→	243				

10 At a glance – Indicator and warning lamps (standard)



Standard driver's display

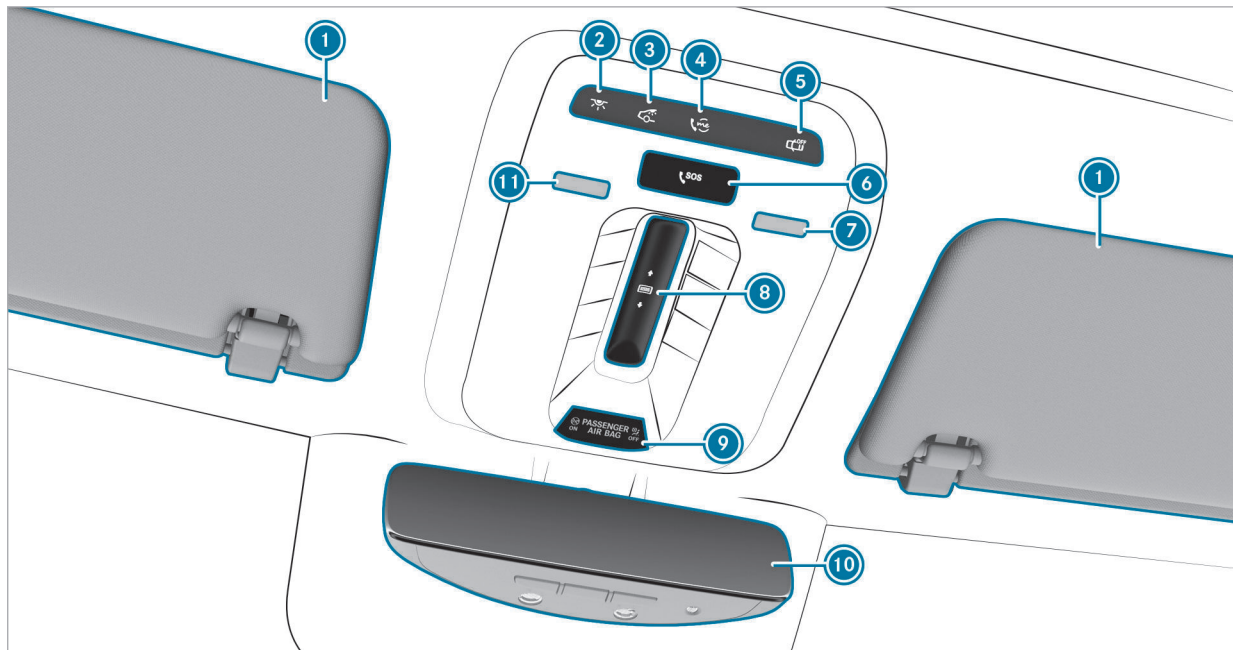
①		Turn signal lights	→	167
②		System error	→	569
③		Trailer hitch	→	570
④		Suspension (red)	→	575
		Suspension (yellow)	→	575
⑤		Electrical fault	→	569
⑥		Power steering (red)	→	570
		Power steering (yellow)	→	570
		Rear axle steering (red)	→	570
		Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	570
⑦		Restraint system	→	567
⑧		Seat belt	→	567
⑨		Distance warning	→	575
⑩		ABS	→	575
⑪		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	580
⑫		ESP® OFF	→	575
		ESP®	→	575
⑬		Reduced power	→	569
⑭		Operational readiness of drive system	→	207
⑮		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	572
⑯		Electric parking brake (red)	→	572
⑰		Brakes (red)	→	572
		Brakes (yellow)	→	572
⑱		Range		
⑲		Charge level display		
⑳		High beam	→	167
		Low beam	→	165
		Standing lights	→	165
㉑		Rear fog light	→	166
㉒		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	580



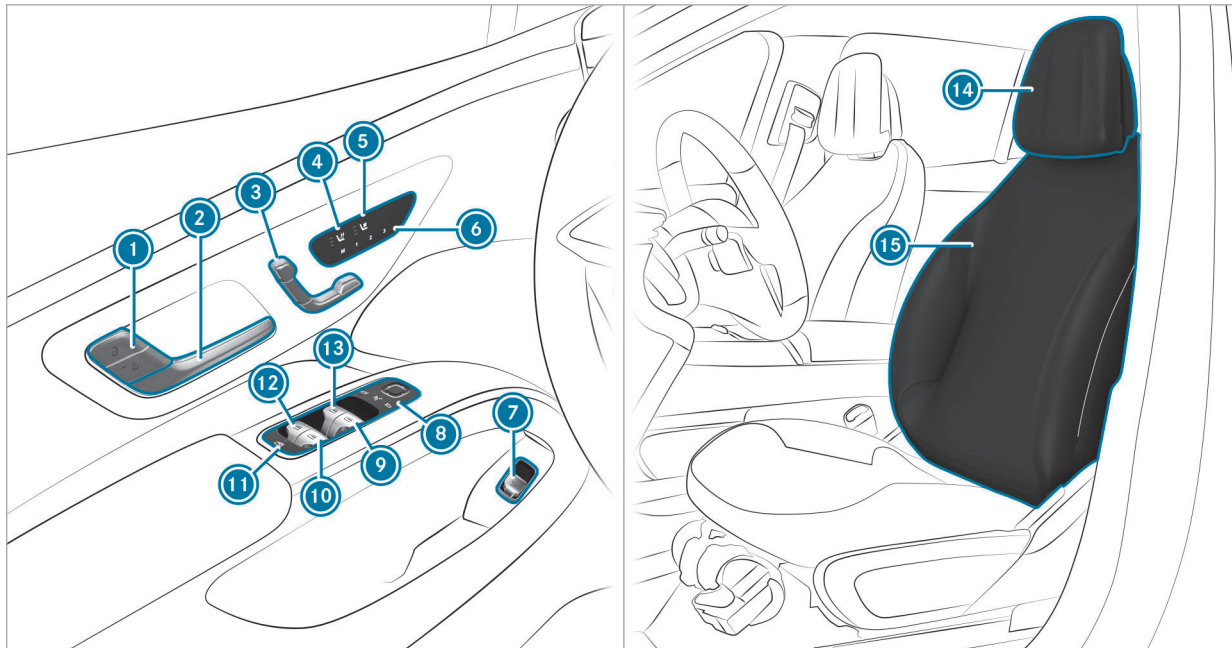
Driver's display with driver camera

1		System error	→	569
2	 	Turn signal lights	→	167
3		Seat belt	→	567
4		Distance warning	→	575
5		Restraint system	→	567
6		Reduced power	→	569
7		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	580
8		ESP® OFF	→	575
		ESP®	→	575
9		ABS		
10		Operational readiness of drive system	→	207
11		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	572
12		Electric parking brake (red)	→	572
13		Brakes (red)	→	572
		Brakes (yellow)	→	572

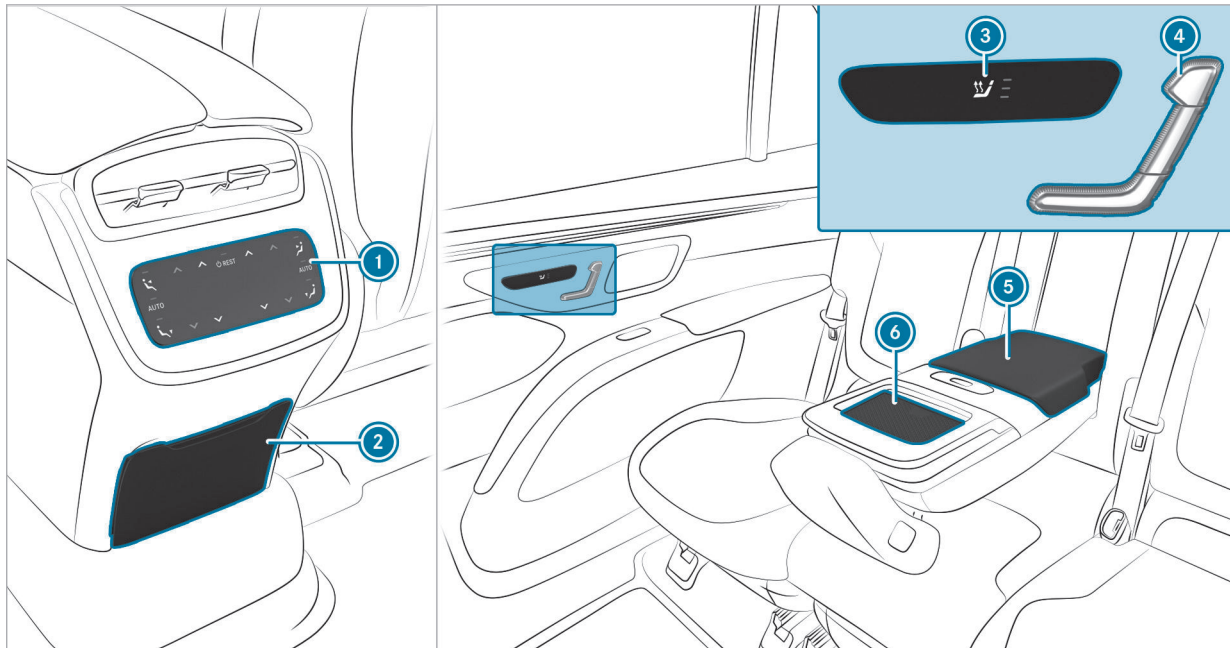
14		Range		
15		Charge level display		
16		Rear fog light	→	166
17		High beam	→	167
		Low beam	→	165
		Standing lights	→	165
18		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	580
19		Trailer hitch	→	570
20		Electrical fault	→	569
21		Power steering (red)	→	570
		Power steering (yellow)	→	570
		Rear axle steering (red)	→	570
		Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	570
22		Suspension (red)	→	575
		Suspension (yellow)	→	575



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	177
③	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	177
④	 me button	→	401
⑤	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	177
⑥	 SOS button	→	401
⑦	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	177
⑧	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sun-roof	→	113
	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sun-roof roller sunblind	→	113
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	51
⑩	Inside rear-view mirror	→	185
⑪	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	177

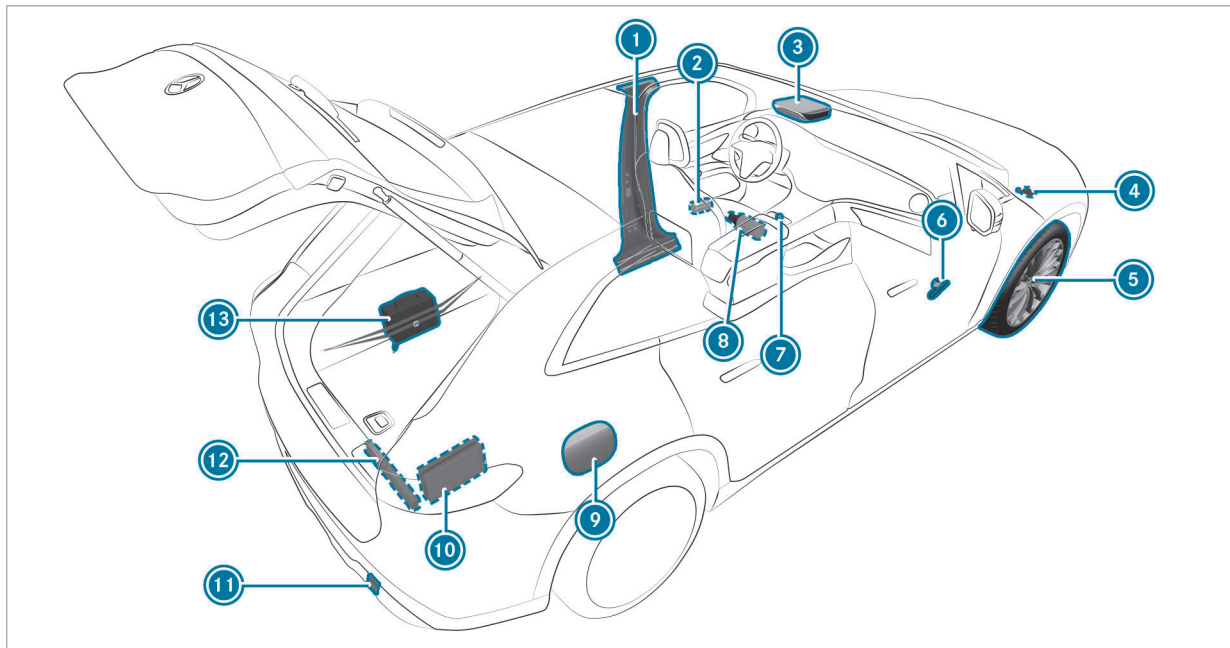


①	 	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	94
②		Opens the door	→	93
③		Adjusts the seats electrically	→	122
④		Switching the seat heating on/off	→	135
⑤		Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	136
⑥		Operating the memory function	→	142
⑦		Opens/closes the tailgate	→	104
⑧		Operates the outside mirrors	→	183
⑨		Opens/closes the right side window	→	109
⑩		Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	109
⑪		Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	86
⑫		Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	109
⑬		Opens/closes the left side window	→	109
⑭		Adjusts the head restraints	→	129
⑮		Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	133



①	Climate control rear operating unit	→	190
②	Electronics compartment in the centre console		
③	 Switches the rear seat heating on/off	→	135

④	Adjusting the rear seats electrically	→	126
⑤	Stowage compartment in the rear armrest		
⑥	Charging a mobile phone wirelessly	→	163



① B-pillar with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	41
Information label on tyre pressure	→	459
② Safety vests	→	437
③  me button	→	401
 SOS button	→	401
④ Towing away	→	447
⑤ Flat tyre	→	439
⑥ Operating the high-voltage disconnect device	→	204
⑦  Hazard warning light system	→	168
⑧ Fire extinguisher	→	438
⑨ Socket flap with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	41
⑩ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	438
⑪ Towing away	→	447
⑫ Warning triangle	→	437
⑬ TIREFIT Kit	→	441

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

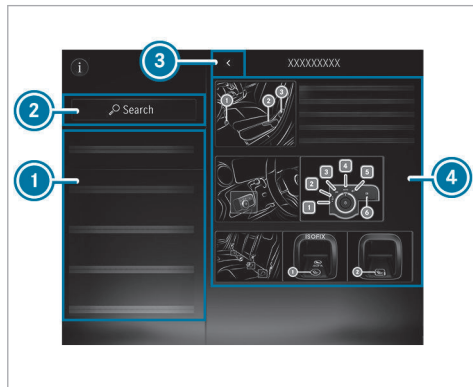
Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Info
- ➔ Owner's Manual
- ➔ Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field **Search**, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



- ① Menu
- ② Search
- ③ Back
- ④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy.
Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in

accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver's display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 477) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 Please note that all speed specifications in these operating instructions are approximate and the values are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

In the area of the touchscreen, you also receive haptic feedback in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or the surface structure changes on the touch-sensitive user interface surface, for example.

You receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

When handling touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems operating:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects on the surfaces
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions

- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 434).

Some touch-sensitive control elements have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When operating, make sure to press on the symbol of the control element.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorised modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road

- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

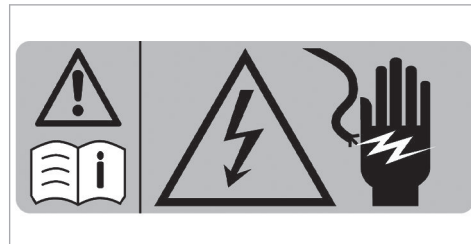
In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system

components have been modified or damaged.

- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Example

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less driving noise than vehicles with internal-combustion engines.

Therefore the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced driving noise.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective equipment is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger compartment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder

! **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cam-

eras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Vehicle installed radio components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:
https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtain-

ing approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

For the United Kingdom only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

**For Brazil only:**

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

For Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

For Nigeria only:

Connection and use of this communications
equipment is permitted by the Nigerian
Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

For Russia only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Ukraine only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dB μ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB μ A/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Carsharing Module	NFC: 13.553–13.567 MHz Bluetooth®: 2402–2480 MHz	NFC: ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m Bluetooth®: ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)
Rear Seat Entertainment System	Bluetooth®: 2400–2483.5 MHz WLAN 2.4 GHz: 2400–2483.5 MHz WLAN 5 GHz: 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	Bluetooth®: -0.8 dBm WLAN 2.4 GHz: 14.5 dBm WLAN 5 GHz: 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1/-3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (± 2 dB)
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz)	< 20 dBm
	WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +33 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1)	< +30 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +27 dBm (± 3 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (± 1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GPS (1575,42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (± 1 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +29.5 dBm (± 1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (± 1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Information about the specific absorption rate

For France only:

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr_FR/index.html



Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for wireless components

For Moldova only:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

For Turkey only:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler
A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

For Ukraine only:

Importer

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

For the United Kingdom only:

Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 01 00, A 293 580 01 00

H) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

14.03.2022

Date

Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský

[Signature]

Director SBU-CJ

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0867, DT/UW 200056

MB part no.: A 000 583 5101

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstr. 8, 63456 Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: October 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

► For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

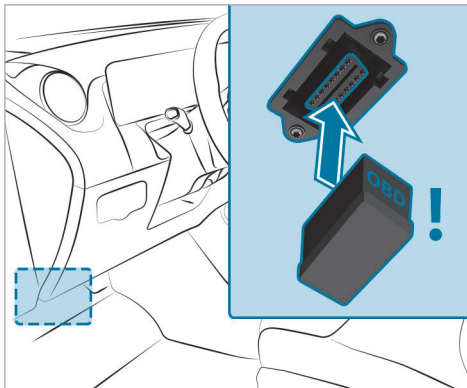
► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in

individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning

- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage

- transmission aials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about,

for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display

- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

- charge level of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle

identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and

used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 47).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 48).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 50).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 50).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 49).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 51).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 65)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 251)
- Stowage areas (→ page 142)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Owner's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 65).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep space considerations in mind when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 121).

When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 121).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.

- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles: the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

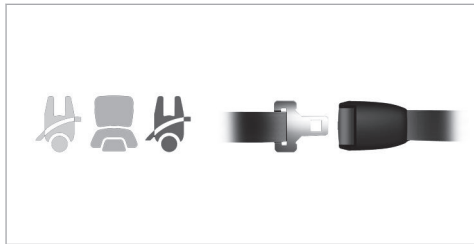
Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the colour of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- **Vehicles with seat occupancy recognition in the rear passenger compartment (seat belt warning)**

When the vehicle is switched on, if one of the rear seats is occupied and the seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding

seat, the status display for the rear seat belt is displayed.

- Grey: the rear seat is unoccupied.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the seat belt of the person in the rear seat is not fastened.

The seat belt warning goes out as soon as the seat belt of the person in the rear seat is fastened.

- **Vehicles without seat occupancy recognition in the rear passenger compartment**

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 72).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger airbag as follows:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

- ❗ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 65)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 70)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 75)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 51)
- Notes on using the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 54)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 65)

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 65).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70).

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 47).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 48).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 51).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 70).

Status of the front passenger airbag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 47).

Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.

- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
- or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the **PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative**

See **Owner's Manual** (→ page 490) display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 56).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ Settings ➞ Vehicle

➞ Occupant protection

▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 411)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 47).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 48).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 50).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 50).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 49).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 51).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 63).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 58).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 57).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor defor-

mation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also

not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 47).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 47).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt

anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 63) symbol.

Observe the following information:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142)
- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (→ page 64)

Risk due to fitting accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 51).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 63).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system which have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.

- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately

replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

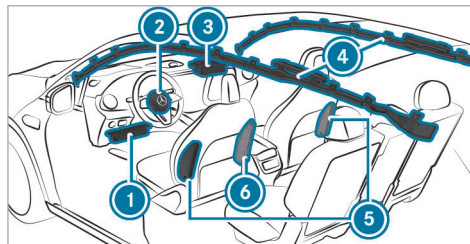
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

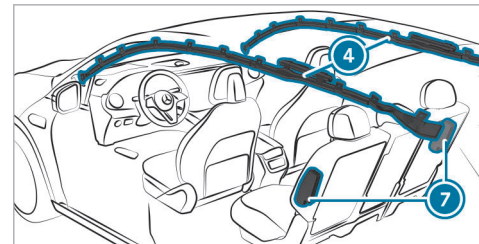
Overview of airbags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag
- ⑥ Centre airbag¹

¹⁾ Only for certain countries.



Rear seats:

- ④ Window airbag
- ⑦ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 57).

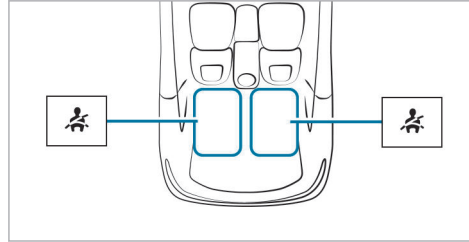
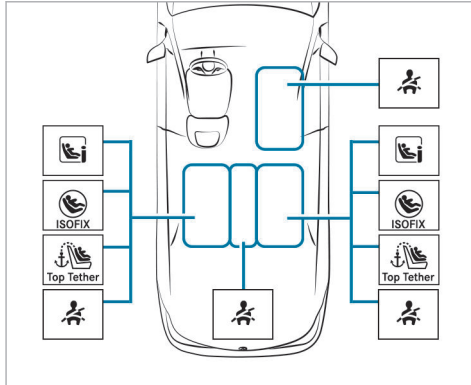
Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 67).
- Secure children up to a height of 1.50 m on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 72), and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Second row of seats, preferred securing system:

 ISOFIX mounting bracket (→ page 75)

or

 i-Size mounting bracket (→ page 76)

and

 Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 82).

Second row of seats, alternative securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

 Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 82).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IU, IUF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 75).

Third row of seats, securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 51).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U^(*), UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 77).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic airbag shutoff

Centre rear seat (second seat row)

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 84).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX mounting brackets: (→ page 75)
 - i-Size mounting brackets: (→ page 76)

- Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 77)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test speci-

cations and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 81).

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 81).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 84).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

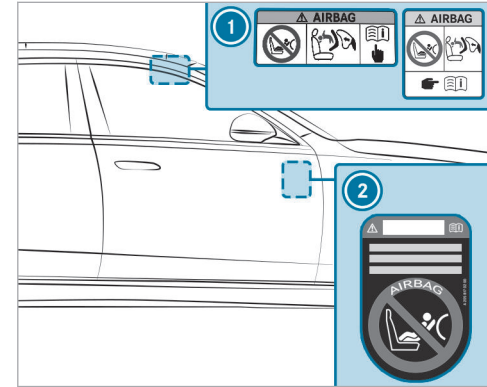
If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 70)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 72)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 79).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the additional notes.

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 53).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 51).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

- It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 70).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 51).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

- ❗ The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 51). Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example

- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 51)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 69).

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-

facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

Identification on the child restraint system

The following information, e.g., is available on the approval label on the child restraint system:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



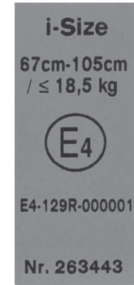
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured with Top Tether.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.
Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by

the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.

- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest of the **Universal** category: suitable for attachment to the seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISO-FIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to the seats marked i-U or U if this is approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 75)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 76).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 77)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- i** Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 72).



ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 76).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Legend for the following ISOFIX tables

X	Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.
IL	Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
IUF	Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.
U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
E – ISO/R1	IL

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 72).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

Legend for the following i-Size tables

X	Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.
i-U	Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Left and right rear seat (second row of seats only)

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1 ¹ , ISO/R2 ¹ , ISO/R2X ¹ , ISO/R3 ¹ , ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	i-U
1 When using a child restraint system in this size class, move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Front passenger seat

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X
--	---

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems**Legend for the following tables**

U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
B2, B3	Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

Rear seats (second seat row)

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Centre rear seat	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right rear seat	U, L, B2, B3
Centre rear seat	U, L, B2, B3

Rear seats (third seat row)

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	

Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right ¹ rear seat	U, L, B2, B3
1 Right rear seat: child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the jour-

ney, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 51).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L

Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L, B2, B3
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L, B2, B3
¹ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position. ² The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When fitting a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- ❗ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.



When fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

 **When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so

that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 **Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:**

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat

cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest possible position. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used

- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

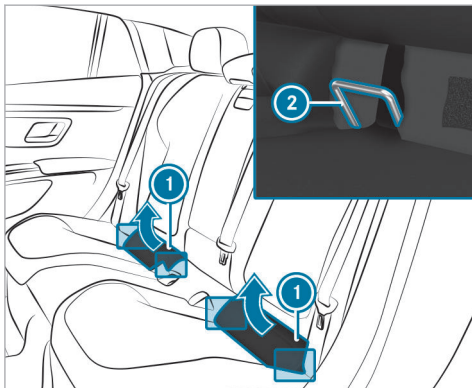
Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 75)
or
i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 76)
- ▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.



- ▶ Fold upholstered lining ① upwards.

- ▶ Pull the tab on upholstered lining ① upwards and position it on the support surface. Upholstered lining ① will remain folded upwards.
- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets ② in the vehicle.
- ▶ To close, fold upholstered lining ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift the tab from the support surface and slide it back into the upholstery slot between the seat backrest and seat cushion. Close the upholstery flap.

Fastening a Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protec-

tive function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after fitting a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

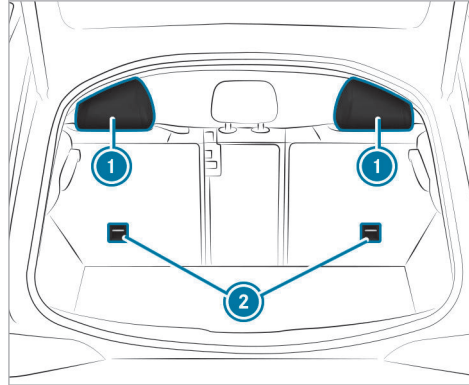
The following may occur:

- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

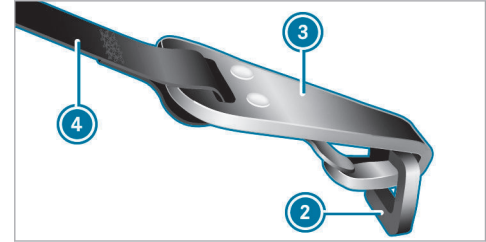
▶ Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 130).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 130). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

► For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

► Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

► **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.

► **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

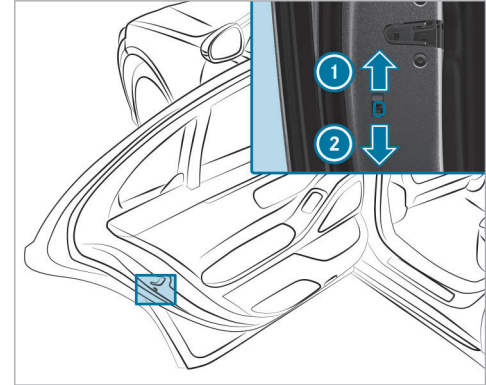
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

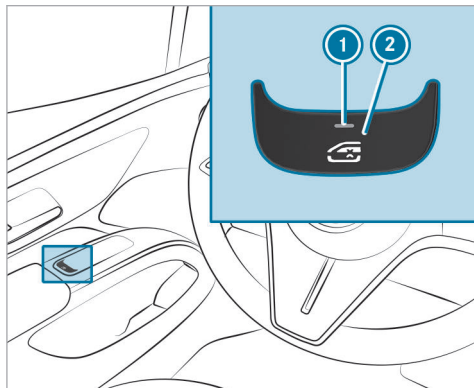
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

The rear side window can be opened or closed as follows:

- Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

When the child safety lock is activated, the controls in the rear compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- the adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear compartment
- the roller sunblinds in the roof

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off and the system has automatically activated itself previously, the notification "Do not leave persons or animals in

the vehicle" appears on the driver's display. You can deactivate the system until the next time you start the vehicle by confirming the corresponding message in the display.

When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

When the vehicle is locked from the outside but sufficient time to exit the vehicle has not been given to the persons in the rear, a warning sequence may be issued, provided the system is activated:

- The hazard warning light system flashes rapidly for approximately 3 seconds.
- The horn emits an audible signal for approximately 3 seconds.
- A message to that effect appears in the central display for several minutes.

If at least one of the rear doors is open long enough for a person to exit after the vehicle has been switched off, the system does not issue a warning.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To lock

- ③ Unlocks (with embossed surface)
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate

i If indicator lamp ① does not light up after pressing the or button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 89).

i Vehicles with convenience doors: if you have activated the convenience doors function in the multimedia system (→ page 102), you can open or close the driver's or front passenger door by pressing the or button. Additional information on the convenience doors (→ page 97).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Open/close

▶ Activate or deactivate the **Acoustic lock**.

Please observe:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that

particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

▶ **Deactivate:** Press  and hold the key button.

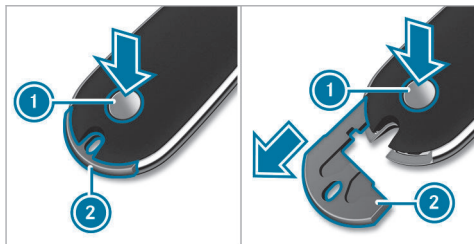
▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

 When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 209).

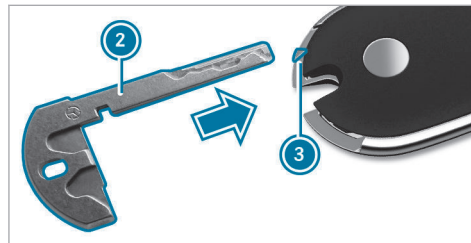
Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key



- ▶ Insert emergency key ② at marking ③ until it engages.
- ① You can use emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise

enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



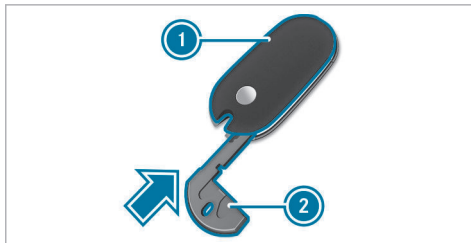
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

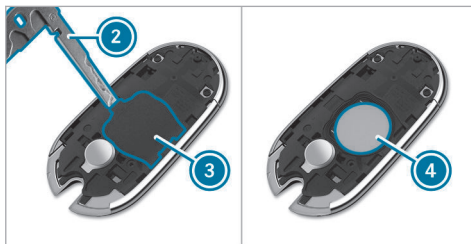
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 89).



- Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold cover (1) closed.



- Insert emergency key (2) into the opening and lift up covering (3) and remove it.
- Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery (4) falls out of the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- Insert the front tabs of covering (3) into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- Make sure that covering (3) is completely closed.
- Insert the front tabs of cover (1) into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- Insert the emergency key again (→ page 89).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 87).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 89).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 103).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the digital vehicle key

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>.

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

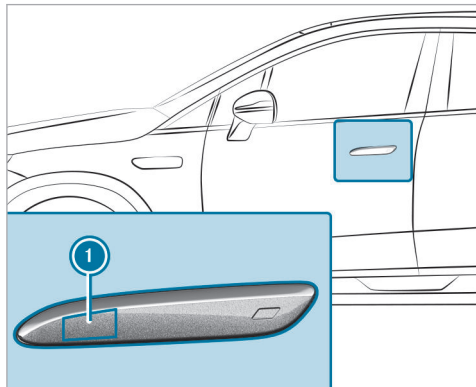
❗ If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the battery of the digital vehicle key is empty, you can also lock, unlock or start the vehicle via the NFC function. (→ page 208).

The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 94)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 107)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 112)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 117)
- Starting the vehicle (→ page 207) or parking (→ page 244)

- Starting the vehicle with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment (emergency mode) (→ page 208)

- i** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions (→ page 89).
- i** For more information on the digital vehicle key, see the digital operating instructions.



- ▶ **Lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** Hold the digital vehicle key against **1** the door handle in the area of the NFC antenna.

Fixing Problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes:

- Bluetooth® is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key or on the vehicle.
- The battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is low or empty.
- ▶ Switch on Bluetooth® on the digital vehicle key or on the vehicle.
- ▶ Check the charge level of the Digital Vehicle Key battery.
- ▶ If necessary, charge the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ▶ Use the NFC function of the digital vehicle key to lock or unlock the vehicle. (→ page 91).

- ▶ Use the vehicle key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 103).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

- ▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key.
- i** For information on removing the digital vehicle key, see the Digital Owner's Manual.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 405).

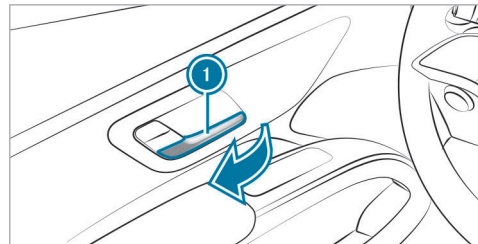
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

i After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 120).

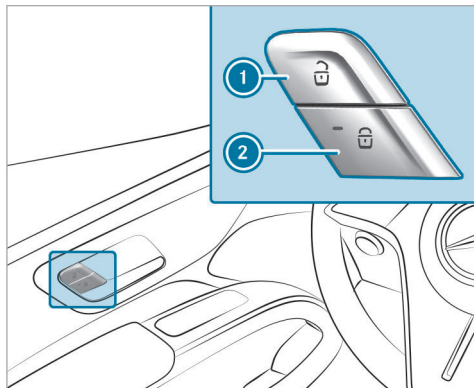
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 93).



▶ Pull the door ① handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press ❶ button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ❷.
The red indicator lamp on button ❷ lights up once the vehicle is locked.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

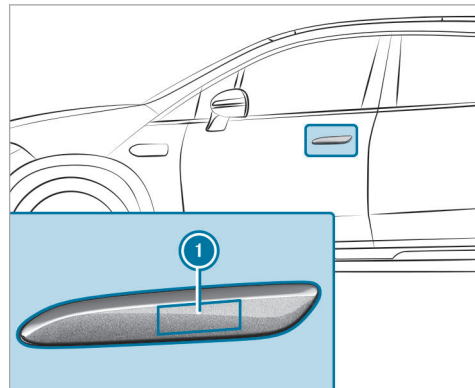
Recessed door handles extend or retract

The door handles extend automatically:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the outer sensor surface of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



▶ **Extend the door handle:** Touch the outer ❶ sensor surface.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: You can use the Digital Vehicle Key like the conventional vehicle key.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the outer sensor surface of the door handle to unlock it

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the recessed sensor surface of the door handle to lock it
- after comfort locking (→ page 112)
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with digital vehicle key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

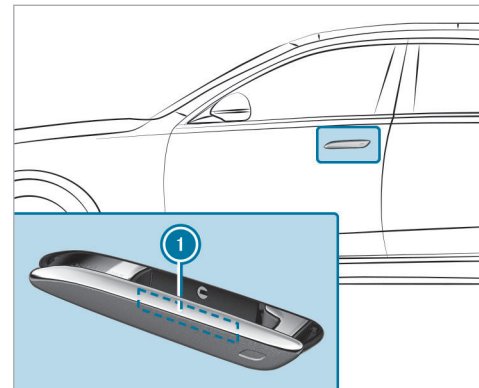
► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

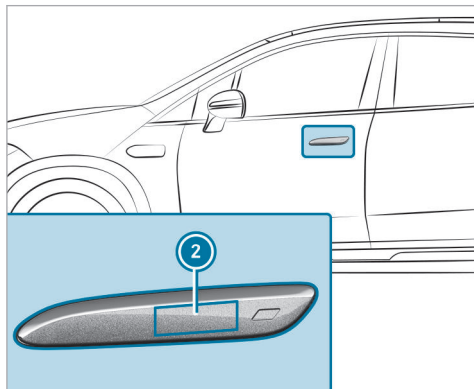
Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 428)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 430)

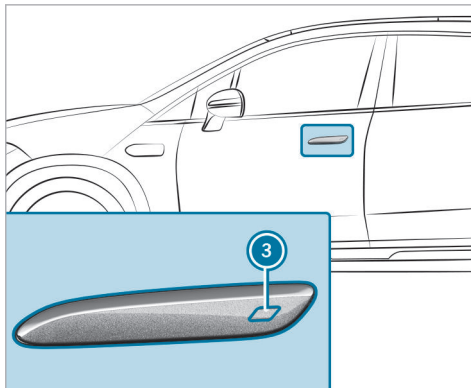


- ▶ **Unlocking the vehicle:** With the door handle extended, touch the inside surface ❶ of the door handle.

If the door handle is not extended, e.g. after a waiting period:



- ▶ Touch the sensor surface ❷ to unlock.



- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch recessed sensor surface ❸.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ❸ for an extended period.
- ❶ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 112).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 88).
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 87).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 89).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 103).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines

- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle
➡ Open/close

① The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic locking**.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.

- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Opening and closing the convenience doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when automatically closing the comfort doors

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people or animals in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- ▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
 - Driver or passenger door: Press the  or  button on the key.
 - Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
 - All doors: Pull the inner or outer door handles.
 - All doors: Touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.

- All doors: Push against the door or pull on the door.
- Doors in front: Move the hand briefly from the inside towards the door and stop the hand movement.
- All doors: Touch the touch screen in the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

! NOTE When automatically opening and closing the convenience doors, please note

Your view of your surroundings may be restricted.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area of the convenience doors when opening and closing.
- ▶ When opening, pay particular attention to low objects and obstacles in the side window area.

Opening or closing the convenience doors

The following functions are required to automatically open and close the convenience doors:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 94)
- Power closing function (→ page 102)
- Parking Package with 360° Camera (→ page 305)
or
Remote Parking Assist with Mirror Package (→ page 322)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 294)

The convenience doors can then be opened and closed automatically.

i If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the convenience doors cannot be opened from inside.

The following options are available for opening or closing the convenience doors:

- the key (to open and close the driver's and front passenger door)
- approaching the vehicle (to open the driver's door)

- depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- the inner door handles (to open and close the doors)
- the outer door handles (to open and close the doors)
- Gesture control (close front doors from inside) (→ page 364)
- the multimedia system (→ page 102)

i You cannot open a rear door with the door handle from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (→ page 84).
You can still open the rear doors from the inside via the multimedia system (→ page 102).

Special features of the convenience doors:

- If, when closing, the door has reached the first detent position, the power closing function (→ page 102) will automatically draw the door into the lock.

- If the rear doors are closed using the convenience function, they are not automatically locked.

► **Open the driver or passenger door with the key:** Press and hold the button  on the key until the door starts to open.

i In the multimedia system, you can set whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no door opens when you press the  button on the key (→ page 102).
If no door opens, the convenience opening function is carried out when the  button is pressed. The convenience opening function opens, for example, the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 111).

► **Close the driver or passenger door with the key:** Press and hold the button  on the key until the door starts to close.
All open doors close.

- **Comfort locking with the key:** Press and hold the key button . All open doors, side windows, and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

- ① Press the  button on the key again to lock the vehicle.

To open the vehicle by approaching it:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of a door

- When passing the vehicle
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► In these situations, deactivate the function of the key.

When you approach your vehicle and the key is detected, the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's door opens automatically.

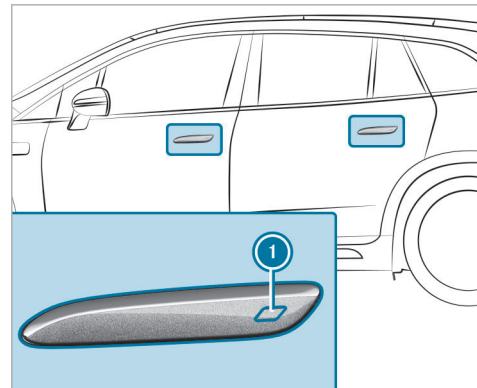
- Set the function in the multimedia system (→ page 102).

To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

- Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

To open or close the convenience doors from inside:

- Briefly pull the door handle (→ page 93). Automatic operation is then started.
- ① If you pull the door handle during automatic operation, the opening or closing process is stopped. If you pull the door handle again, the process continues in reverse order.
- **To open the convenience doors from outside:** pull on the outside door handle.



- **To close the convenience doors from outside:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Object detection

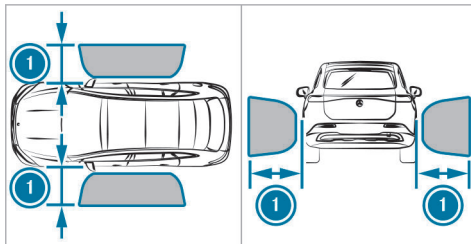
Object detection uses several sensors to monitor the opening range of the convenience doors in order to detect objects. If one of the sensors detects an object, the convenience doors are

stopped and a warning is displayed in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

Even if the convenience doors are equipped with sensors, it cannot be guaranteed that all objects are detected. Object detection is only an aid and is not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants to their immediate surroundings when opening and closing the convenience doors. The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

Detection range of the sensors



① approximately 1 m

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Object recognition may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When opening the convenience doors, pay particular attention to low objects and obstacles in the side window area. Object detection does not always detect such objects at close range, especially during movement. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

! **NOTE** Risk of accident due to faulty sensors

The sensors may malfunction because of snow or due to objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

- ▶ Make sure that the convenience doors are free from dirt, ice or slush.
- ▶ Be especially careful when opening the convenience doors if other ultrasonic sources are nearby.

! **NOTE** Risk of accidents if the detection performance of the sensors in the convenience doors is restricted

If the sensors are covered, the convenience doors cannot function reliably.

- ▶ Do not apply stickers, foils or other coatings to the outside of the convenience doors. The sensors may otherwise be blocked and obstacles may not be detected or only detected to a limited extent.

Exit warning when opening the doors from inside

The exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the convenience function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

- ▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors

and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

-  Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 294).

Blockage detection when opening the doors

If an obstacle obstructs a door during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the door. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

NOTE Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

Automatic reversing function when closing the doors

The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:

- Driver's or front passenger door: press the  or  button on the key.
- Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
- All doors: pull on the inner or outer door handles.
- All doors: push against or pull the door.
- All doors: touch the touch screen in the convenience menu in the multimedia system.

Setting convenience doors

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle ➔ Comfort

▶ Activate or deactivate **Comfort doors**.

Operating convenience doors

▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Open door control**.
The window for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by using the slider.
- ▶ Select **Cancel process**.
The procedure is interrupted and the door remains in the position it has reached.
- ▶ Select **Close all**.
All doors are closed simultaneously.
- ⓘ The convenience doors can also be closed using MBUX Interior Assist.
Further information on operating the convenience doors .

Setting the key function for the convenience doors

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Key assignment**.
Convenience opening, windows, opening **Front door, right** and open **Front door, left** can be set separately for operation with the key.

Door opening on approach

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
When the function is activated, the driver's door opens automatically when the vehicle is approached.

Warning of obstacles in the door area

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The vehicle warns you of obstacles in the door area with acoustic feedback and a graphic display.

Power closing function

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- ▶ Automatic closing of the doors can be cancelled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

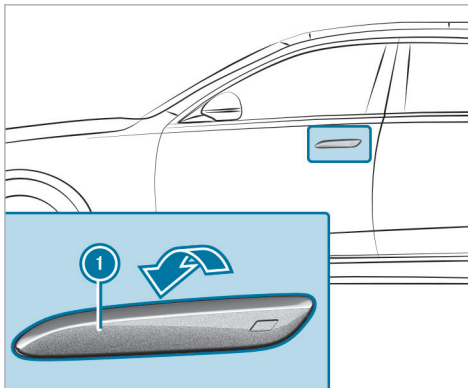
If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

- ❗ If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

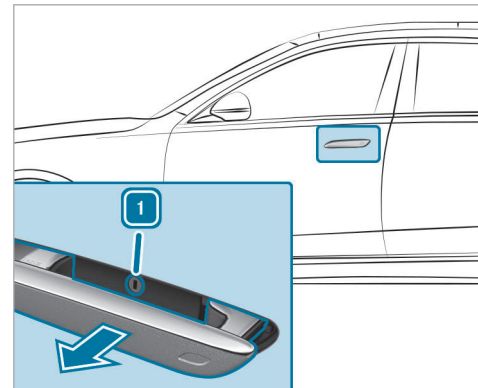
Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the emergency key element

- ❗ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.
 - ❗ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.
- Remove the emergency key (→ page 89).



If the door handle is retracted:

- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind door handle ❶ from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind door handle ❶ from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.

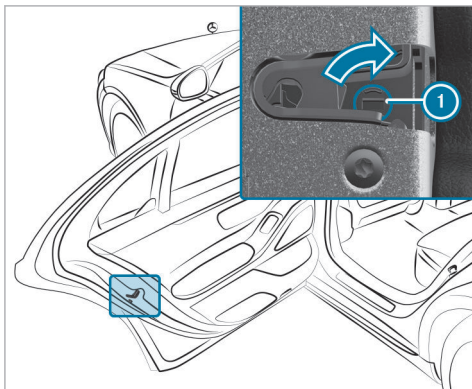


If the door handle is extended:

- Pull door handle ❶ outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ❶.

- ▶ Forcefully pull door handle ① outward past the pressure point.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

Locking the doors



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Load compartment

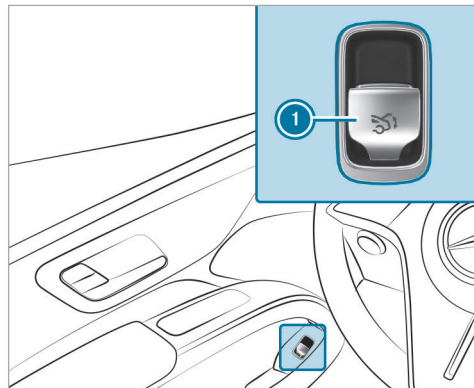
Opening the tailgate

! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 107).



- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
- ▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

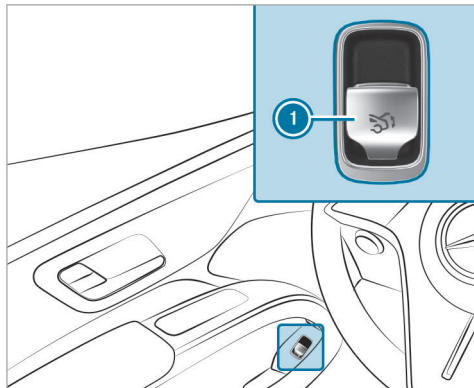
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

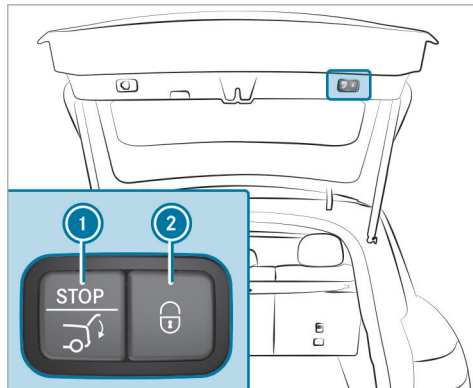
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



- ▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the func-

tion is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 107).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

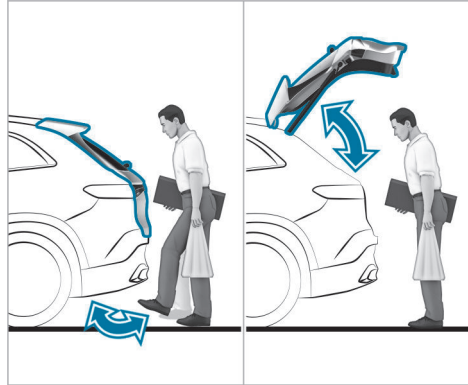
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 104) and closing (→ page 105) the tailgate.

- ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

- ▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with digital vehicle key:

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

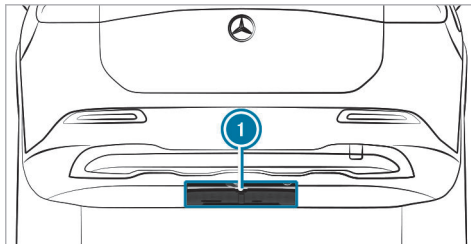
or

▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with digital vehicle key:** The Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being done on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 88) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the top part of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

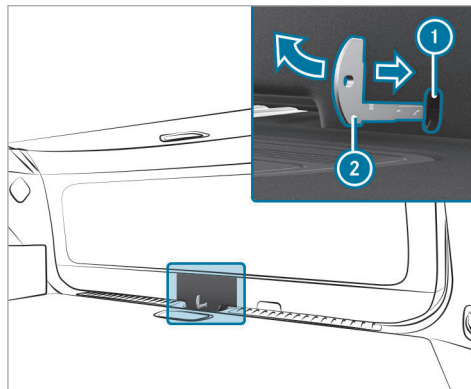
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 89).

- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow. The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

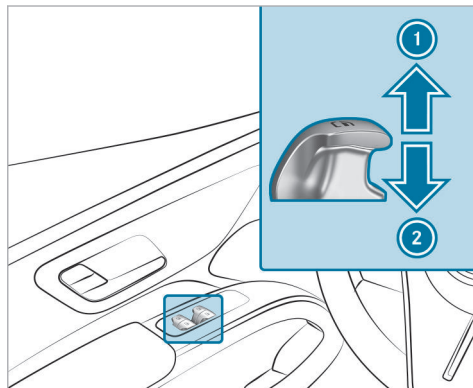
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

The function is also available until the doors are closed again.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain

Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.

- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The side windows are opened.
 - The panoramic sliding roof is opened.

- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

i If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release  the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing

process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

i Convenience closing also functions with KEY-LESS-GO (→ page 94).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 87).

- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 89).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

- ❗ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

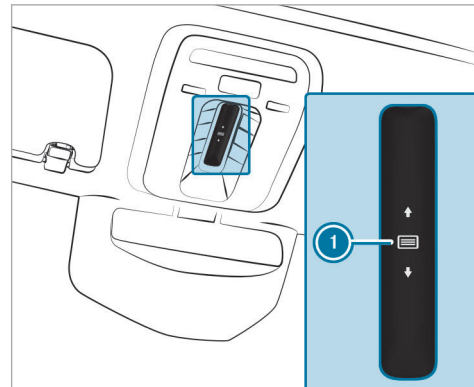
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ▶ Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel ①.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel ① and hold.
- ▶ **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel ① and hold.

- ▶ **To raise or lower:** press control panel ① briefly.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel ①.
- ▶ **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel ① again.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

- during resetting.
- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
 - ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.
- or
- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
 - ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.
- or
- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain

Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the wind-screen.

- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

i The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 113) and hold until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 113) and hold repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- ▶ Press and hold the control panel for another second.
- ▶ Press and hold the control panel until the front roller sunblind is completely closed.
- ▶ Press and hold the control panel for another second.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

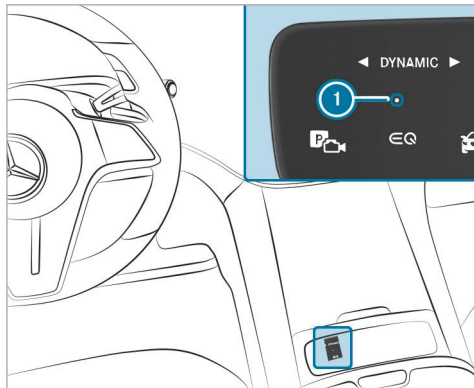
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 119)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 118)

- ① **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The EDW works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key:**)



Example: with MBUX hyperscreen

Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key**)
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209)

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the , or button on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209)

- ▶ **Vehicles with digital vehicle key:** Press the start/stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment (→ page 208).

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key:**)

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209)

- after pressing the start-stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment (**Vehicles with digital vehicle key**) (→ page 208)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 250).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Vehicle**

» Opening/closing » Vehicle protection

 Prime or deactivate **Tow-away protection**.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.

- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key**):

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209)
- after pressing the start-stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment (**Vehicles with digital vehicle key**) (→ page 208)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panoramic sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

↩️ 🏠 ➡️ Settings ➡️ Vehicle
➡️ Opening/closing ➡️ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate **Interior motion sensor**.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

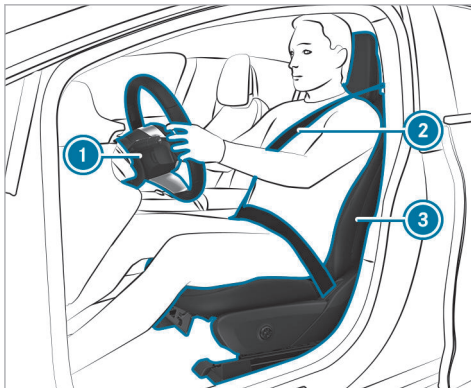
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt.

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

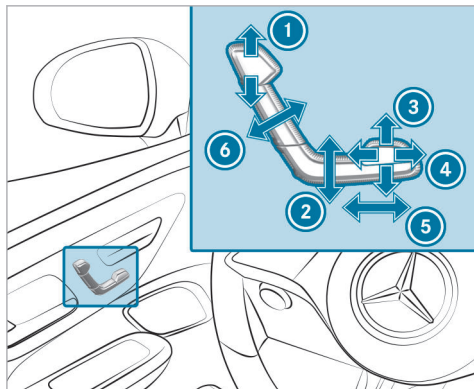
- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

❗ NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- ▶ When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



- ➊ Head restraint height
- ➋ Seat height
- ➌ Seat cushion inclination
- ➍ Seat cushion length
- ➎ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ➏ Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 142).

- ⓘ The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

! **NOTE** Damaging objects in the luggage net in the front passenger footwell when adjusting the front passenger seat

Objects in the luggage net in the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is being adjusted.

- ▶ Do not slide the front passenger seat as far forward as it will go.

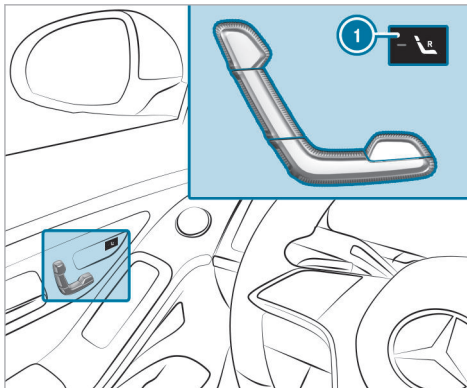
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Requirements

- For selecting the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

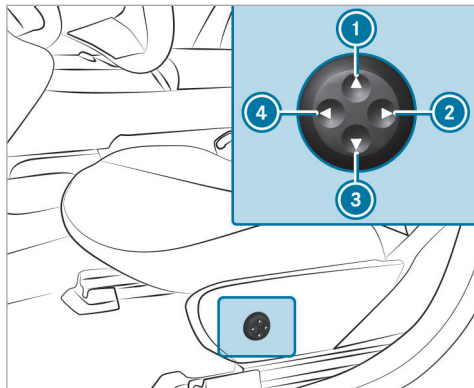
- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

► Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

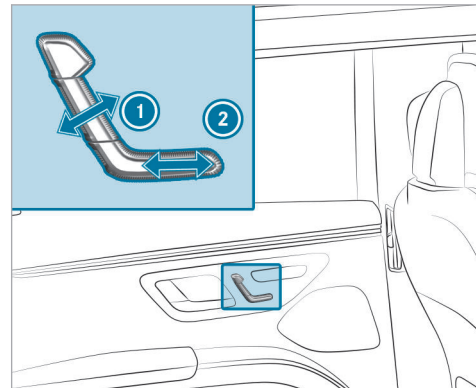
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

► Make the appropriate adjustments.

Folding the rear seats forwards electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking manoeuvre or abrupt change of direction.

- ▶ If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must

be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.

- ▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.

To get in and out, you can fold the seats on the second row of seats forwards in vehicles with a third row of seats. In this case, the centre seat folds forwards and backwards together with the

left-hand seat in vehicles with a centre seat backrest.

Requirements

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The seat has been folded up (→ page 148).
- The centre armrest is folded up.



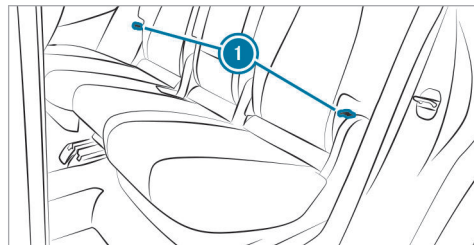
- ▶ **To fold the seat into the front position:** move the head restraints to the lower position (→ page 130).
- ▶ Pull button ① briefly. The seat backrest will fold into the front position. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment will move forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the seat:** briefly press button ①. The seat will move back and stop when the end position is reached.
- ▶ To interrupt the folding process, press button ① again or operate the seat adjustment switch in the door control panel.

If a seat on the second row of seats is not in the end position, this will be shown on the driver's display.

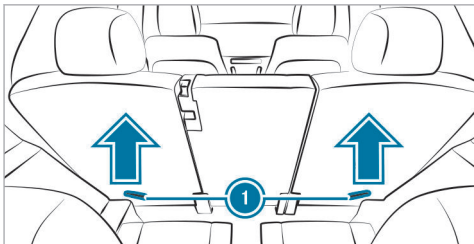
- ▶ Set the seat backrest inclination and seat fore-and-aft adjustment using the buttons on the door control panel.
- ① To increase the size of the luggage compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the luggage compartment floor position (→ page 146).

Folding the rear seats forwards mechanically (emergency release)

The release loops are located on the outer sides and rear sides of the seats on the second row of seats.



Side release loops



Release loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Pull one of release loops ①.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.
- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that all seat backrests are locked in place.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

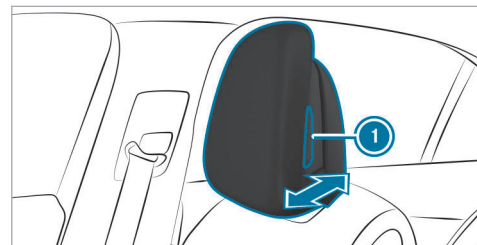
If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in

the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

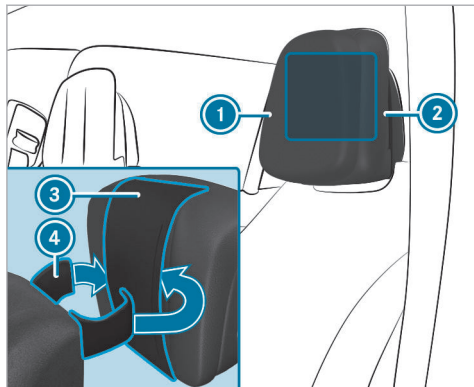
Moving forward or back



- ▶ Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob ①.

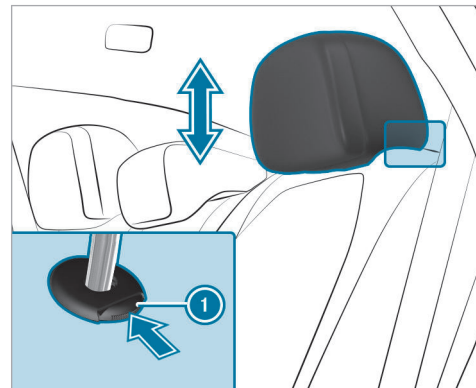
- ▶ Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- ▶ Let go of release knob ❶.
- ▶ **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 122).

■ Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the front-seat luxury head restraint



- ▶ **To attach the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ❷ on the rear of additional cushion ❶.
- ▶ Guide Velcro strip ❷ between head restraint ❸ and strip ❹.
- ▶ Close Velcro strip ❷.
- ▶ **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move additional cushion ❶ up or down.
- ▶ **To remove the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ❷ of additional cushion ❶.
- ▶ Remove additional cushion ❶.

■ Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually



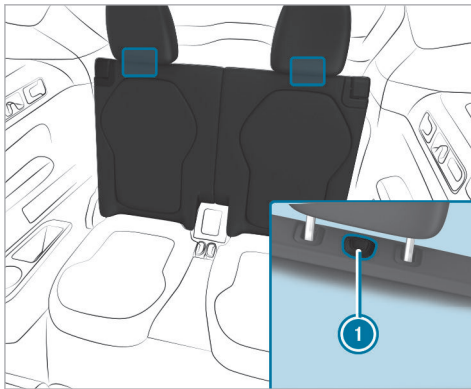
- ▶ **To raise:** push release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.

- ▶ **If the centre seat of the second row of seats is occupied:** pull the centre head restraint up and engage it before starting the journey. In vehicles with premium seats, move the centre head restraint to the position for use before driving off. (→ page 132).

Vehicles with a third row of seats

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked. The non-usage position is the bottom, folded-down position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the upper, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the roof lining.



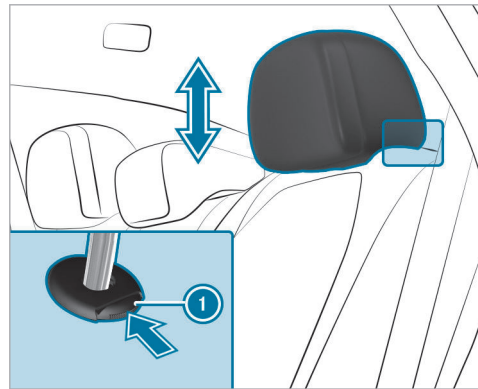
- ▶ **If the seat is not occupied:** press button ①. The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.
- ▶ **If the seat is occupied:** fold the head restraints all the way up into the usage position and lock them in place.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can remove the head restraints in the rear.

- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 146).



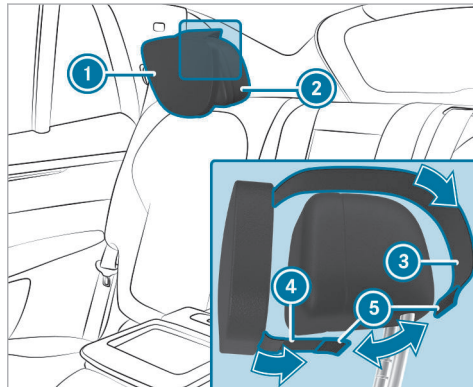
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

■ Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the head restraint in the rear compartment

Attaching an additional cushion



- ▶ Guide long strap ③ of additional cushion ① over head restraint ②.
- ▶ Guide short strap ④ of additional cushion ① under head restraint ②.

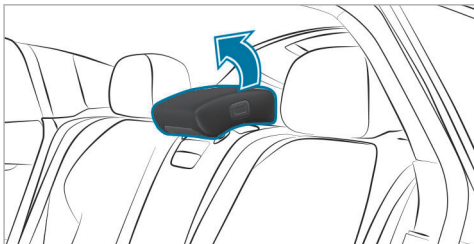
- ▶ Bring both straps ③ and ④ together on the underside of the head restraint and engage Velcro fastening ⑤.

Removing an additional cushion

- ▶ Release Velcro fastening ⑤.
- ▶ Remove additional cushion ①.

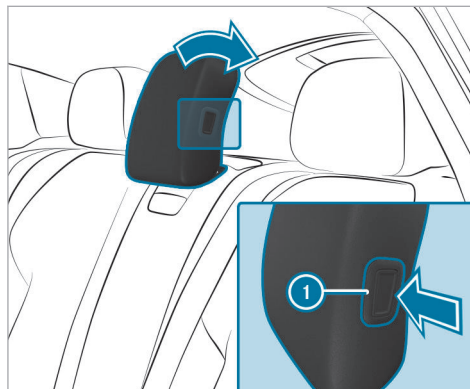
■ Folding the centre head restraint into position and folding it down manually (premium seats)

The centre head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards. When the centre seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- ▶ **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

Folding down



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Fold down the head restraint completely.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- ▶ In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for **Lumbar** or **Side bolsters**.

Setting the seat heating balance

- ▶ Select **Heating settings**.
- ▶ Select **Seat heating balance**.
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If a person is in danger of becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Comfort** ➔ **Seat**
➔ **Position seat automatically**

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select **cm** or **ft/in**.

- ▶ Set the size using the scale.

- ▶ Select **Start positioning**.
The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

- ❶ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles .

- ❷ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of relaxation programmes

- **Classic Massage** Calming back relaxation programme.
- **Mobilizing Massage** Mobilising relaxation programme with upward-moving relaxing waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and the brain.
- **Activating Massage** Activating relaxation programme with upward-moving relaxing waves.
- **Hot Relaxing back:** Based on hot stone massage, the programme combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, warm pressure points become noticeable, starting in the pelvic area.
- **Hot Relaxing shoulders** Combination of heat and relaxation. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, warm pressure points become noticeable, starting in the pelvic area.
- **Wave Massage** Regenerating relaxation programme via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.

- **Depth waves:** Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- **Deep workout:** Connect the **Workout, backrest** to the **Workout, cushion**. The vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and releasing muscles when you tense against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- **Workout, backrest** and **Workout, cushion**
These programmes require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it to activate back, abdominal and leg muscles.

Selecting a relaxation programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→  **» Comfort » Massage**

- ▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 134).

- ▶ Start the programme for the desired seat .

- ▶ **To set the relaxation intensity:** switch **High intensity** on or off.

- ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→  **» Comfort » Seat**

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

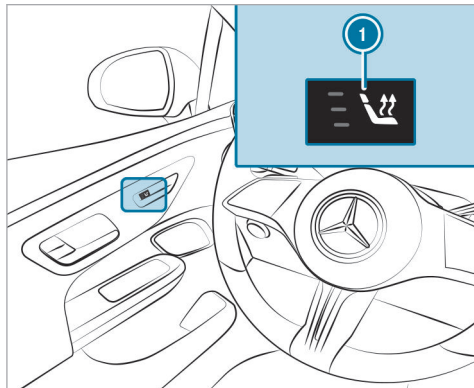
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat heating in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)

- ▶ Press button ① for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.
- ① If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat ventilation in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)

- ▶ Press button ① for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

- ❗ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

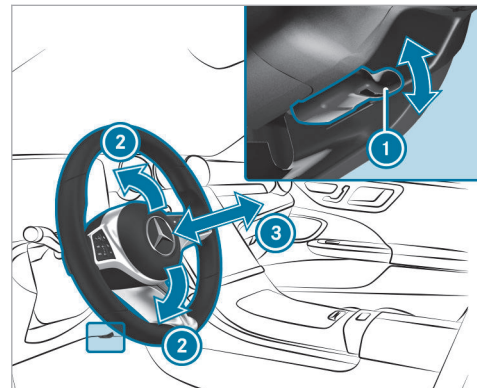
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Unlocking



- ▶ Fold release lever ① down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.

Locking

- ▶ Fold release lever ① up as far as it will go.

- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

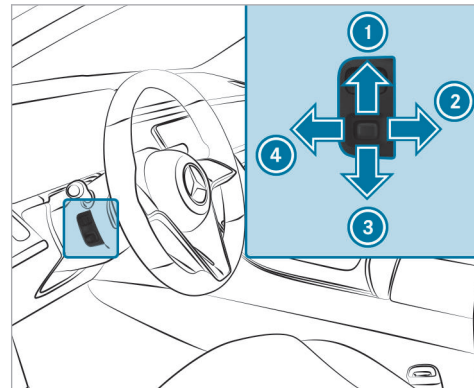
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key. The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



- ① To move up
- ② To move back
- ③ To move down
- ④ To move forward

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 142).

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Seat
>> Heating settings

- ▶ Tap on **Additional steering wheel heater**.
The steering wheel heater will be linked to the seat heating.

When the function has been activated, the steering wheel heater will automatically be activated and deactivated when you switch the seat heating on and off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.
The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key. In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 133).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a seat position suitable for getting out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

- ❗ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 133).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Easy entry and exit feature

- ▶ Select **Steering wheel and seat, Steering wheel only** or **Off**.

- ❗ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.

- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

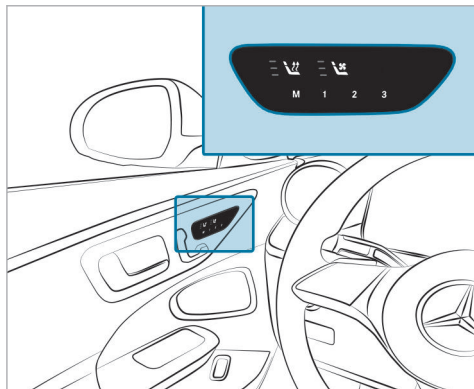
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



- ▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the **M** button and then release it.

- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press the preset position button **1**, **2** or **3**. The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on protection provided by the airbag .

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.

- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff:

objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 53).

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the permissible axle loads of the vehicle (including load and occupants).

information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 477).

- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- When transporting objects in the load compartment, always install the load compartment cover and partitioning net.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly.

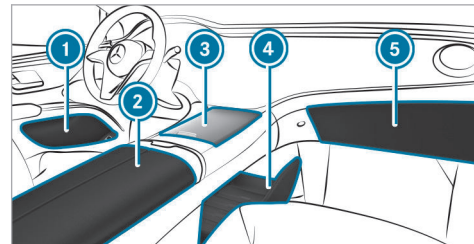
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 219).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

■ Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
- ④ Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
- ⑤ Glove compartment

- ❶ The rubber mat in the stowage compartment in front centre console ❸ can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 434).
- ❶ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

■ Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the front centre console

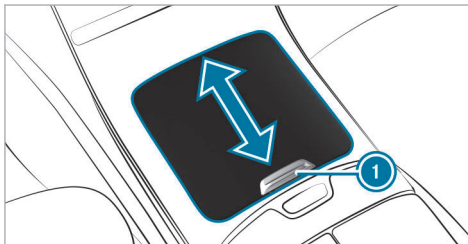
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

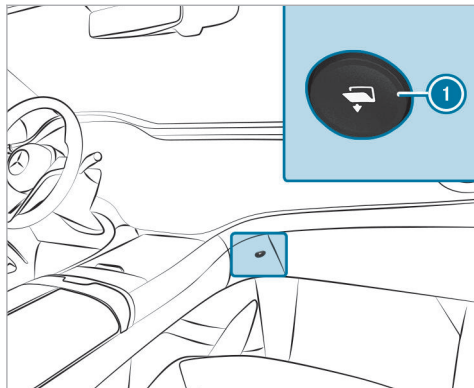
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** slide the cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle ❶.
- ▶ **To close:** briefly push handle ❶ of the open cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console forwards. The cover will automatically close the stowage compartment in the front centre console.

Opening and closing the glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.
The glove compartment will open.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment upwards.
The glove compartment will close.

Through-loading facility to luggage compartment

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

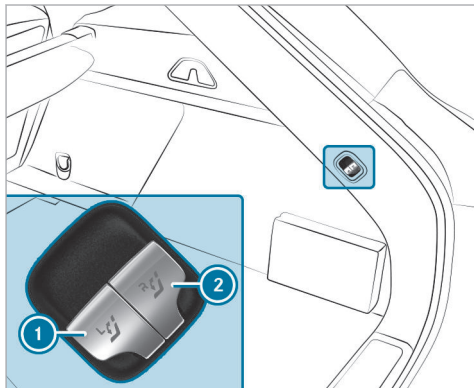
Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver's display.

If a seat on the second row of seats is not engaged and is locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

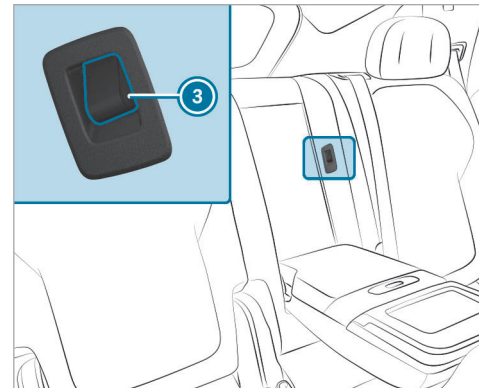


- ▶ **To fold a seat backrest forward:** move head restraints to the lower position (→ page 130).
- ▶ Briefly press button ① or ②. The rear seat will fold forwards. The centre seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

Observe the following recommendations:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the centre seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and centre seat backrests forwards.

Folding the centre rear seat backrest forwards separately



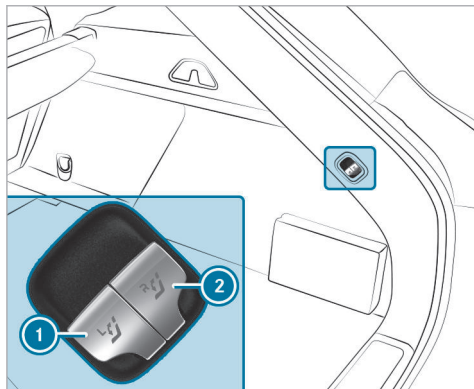
- ▶ Fold out the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull release tab ③.
- ▶ Fold centre seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

Folding back the centre seat backrest

- ▶ If only the centre seat backrest in the rear has been folded forward separately: swivel the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

Folding back the rear seat electrically



- ▶ **To fold back the seat backrest:** briefly pull one of buttons ① or ②.

The rear seat will fold back. The centre seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver's display.

Folding the seat backrest on the third row of seats forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards. There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

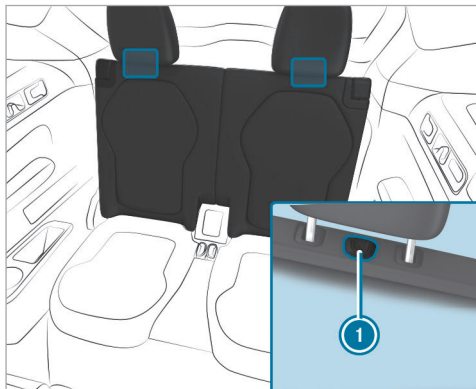
If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

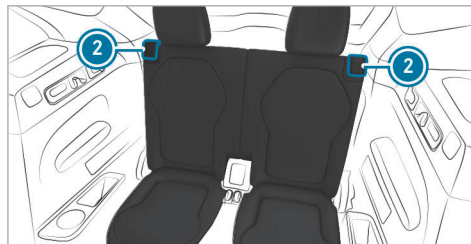
Depending on the vehicle equipment, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster instead of the red lock verification indicator.

Requirements

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.



- Press button ①. The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.



- Pull handle ② on the seat backrest forward until the lock disengages.
- Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the seat backrest on the third row of seats

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

Requirements

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.
- Fold the seat backrest back until it audibly engages.
- When using the seats in the third row of seats, fold the head restraints all the way up into the use position and lock them in place (→ page 130).

EASY-PACK load compartment cover

Notes on the load compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

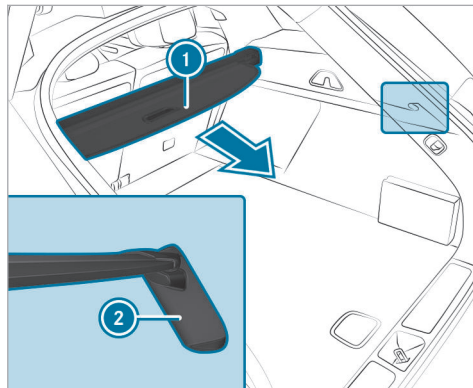
! NOTE Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover

Extending



- ▶ Pull the load compartment cover back by grab handle ① and hook it into brackets ② on the left and right.

Retracting

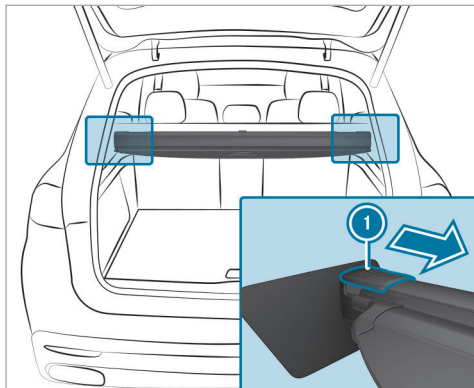
- ▶ Release the load compartment cover from brackets ② on the left and right.
- ▶ Guide the load compartment cover forwards using grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Fitting/removing the load compartment cover

Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

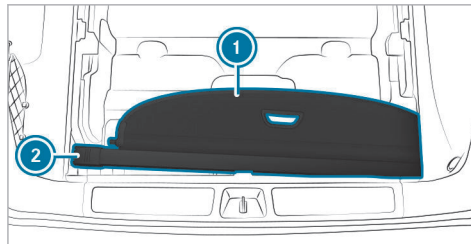
Removing the load compartment cover



- ▶ Press end cap ① on the left or right inwards.
- ▶ Pull out the load compartment cover backwards.

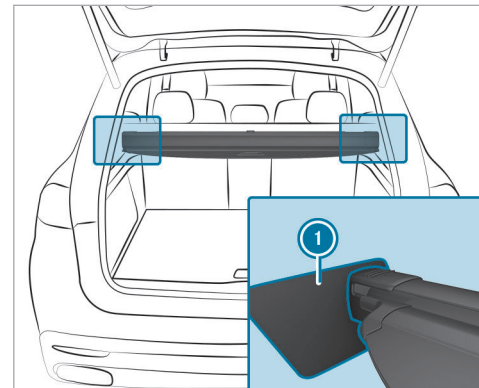
Stowing the load compartment cover

The load compartment cover can be stowed beneath the load compartment floor.



- ▶ Open the load compartment floor .
- ▶ **To insert:** place load compartment cover ① to the right under the trim and engage in bracket ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** press the end cap of the load compartment cover inward and remove from bracket ②.

Fitting the load compartment cover



- ▶ Insert the load compartment cover in brackets ① on the left and right. The end caps of the load compartment cover will engage audibly.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

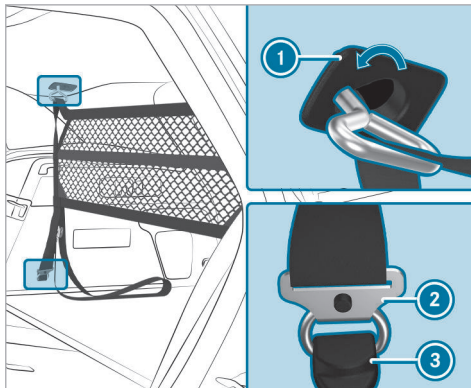
The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

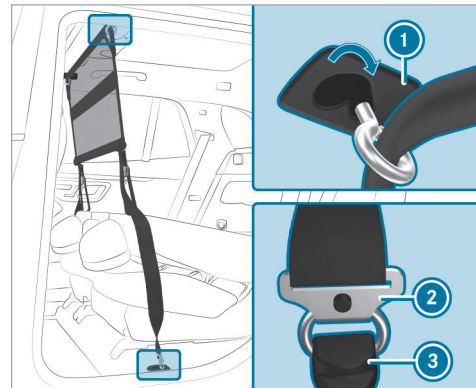
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

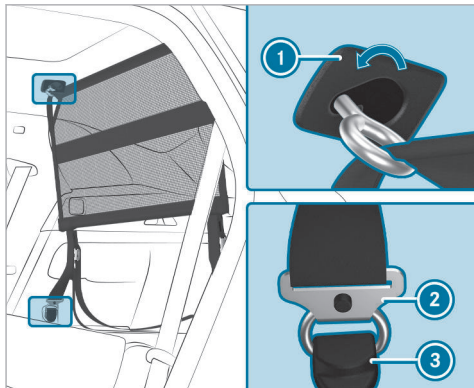
Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Partitioning net in the rear position



Partitioning net in the front position



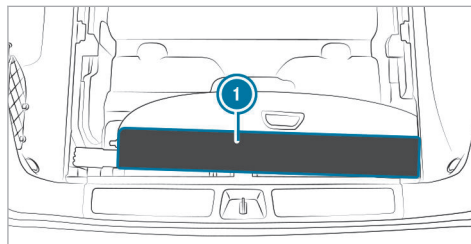
Partitioning net in the rear position

- ▶ **To attach:** extend and unfold the partitioning net.
- ▶ Attach the upper hooks of the partitioning net to holders ① on the roof lining.
- ▶ Attach lower hooks ② in eyelets ③ on the left and right.

- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the belt clamps until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove lower hooks ② from eyelets ③ on the left and right.
- ▶ Detach upper hooks from holders ①.

Stowing the partitioning net

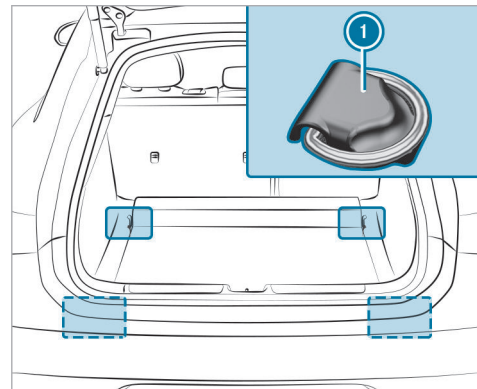
The partitioning net can be stowed beneath the load compartment floor.



- ▶ Place rolled up partitioning net ① to the right under the trim.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).



① Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

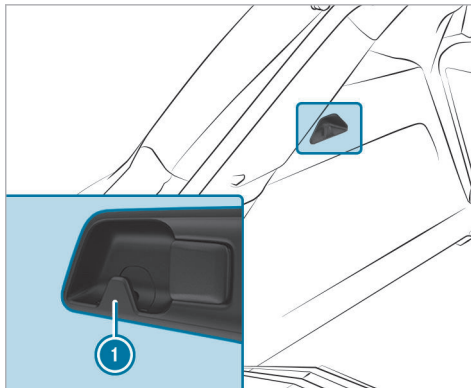
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hooks

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

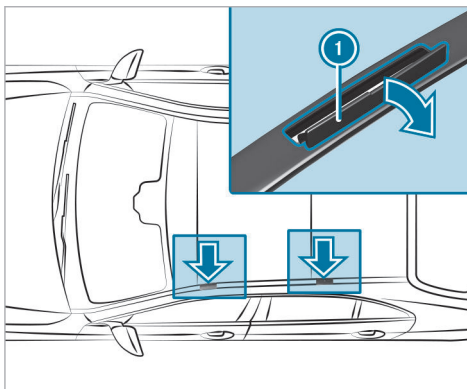
The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is fitted, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! NOTE Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ▶ Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Carefully fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ①.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holders

Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console

! WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

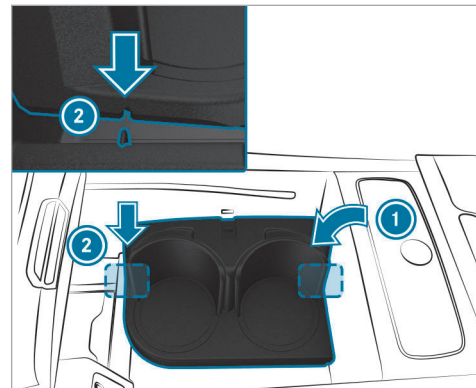
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Requirements:

- For installation: the locking catch is pushed in the direction of the cup holder.

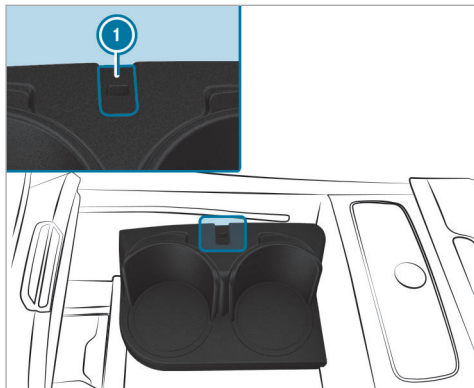
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).

To fit



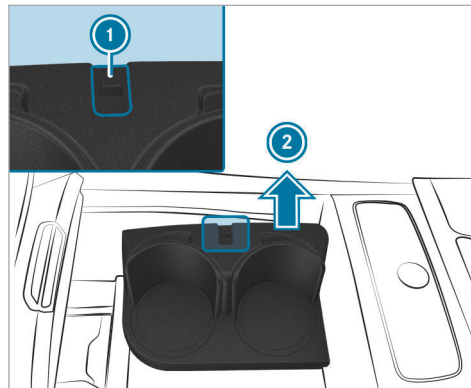
- ▶ Insert cup holder housing ① into the stowage compartment at a slight angle.
- ▶ Place cup holder housing ① in the stowage compartment, aligning the recesses with the two hubs ② so that they fit.
- ▶ Push the cup holder down.

To lock



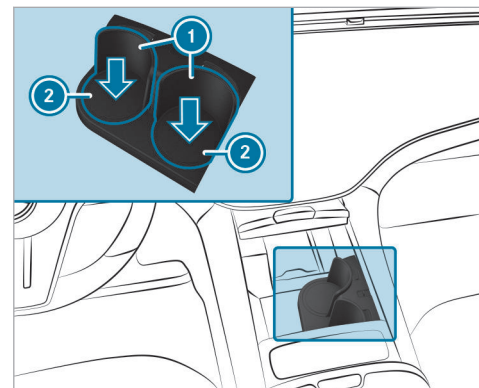
- ▶ Slide locking catch ① toward the side wall of the centre console.
The cup holder will be locked.

To remove



- ▶ Slide locking catch ① toward the cup holder. The cup holder will be unlocked.
- ▶ First pull the cup holder up in the direction of arrow ② and then tilt it slightly to remove it from the stowage compartment.

Using the cup holder



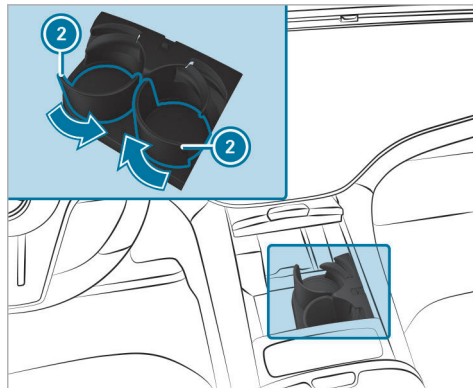
- ▶ Place a beverage container in the cup holder. Bottom ② of the cup holder will lower automatically and side walls ① of the cup holder will move forward automatically.
- ① The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed in it.

The side walls of the cup holder can also be activated manually in different ways:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
 - Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.
- i** Check whether the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

Original position

When the cup holder is not in use, the side walls of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arms of the cup holder will automatically be retracted as well, and the cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.



- Manually push back the side walls of cup holder ② in the direction of the arrow.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

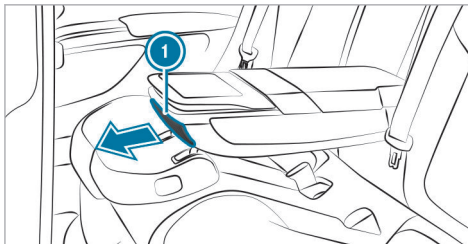
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

Opening the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest



- ▶ Press cover trim ① once. The mobile phone holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone in or remove it from the holder.
- ① Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).
- ① The mobile phone holder is designed for two mobile phones or one tablet. You can also charge the devices in the holder by inserting the charging cable into the devices through the opening on the underside of the holder. Observe the notes on USB connections (→ page 160).

Closing the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest

- ▶ Press cover trim ①. The mobile phone holder and the cup holder will both open.
- ▶ Press cover trim ① a second time. The mobile phone holder will be closed.

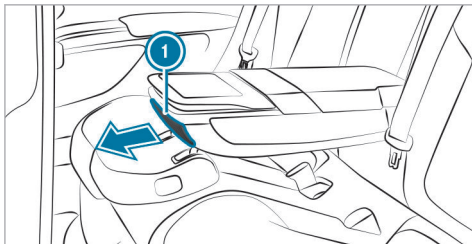
Vehicles with a third row of seats

! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest



- ▶ **To open:** press cover trim ❶ twice. The cup holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place a container in or remove a container from the cup holder.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the cup holder back into the rear armrest.

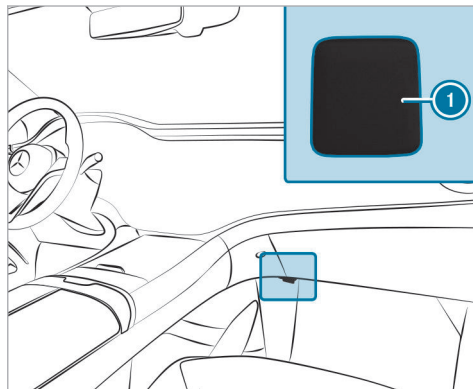
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the load compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ❶.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area

when using the socket. Also observe the notes on airbag protection .

USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In front of the stowage tray under the central display of the multimedia system
- In the electronics compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

⚠ NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 40).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

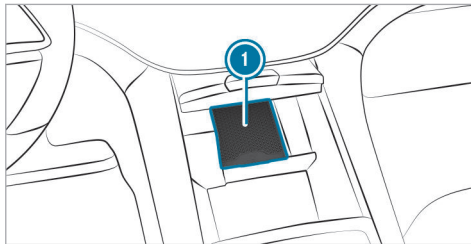
Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front stowage compartment of the centre console



Example: wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front stowage compartment (with MBUX hyper-screen)

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multi-media system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multi-media system display.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

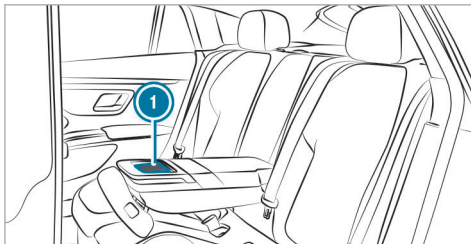
- ▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

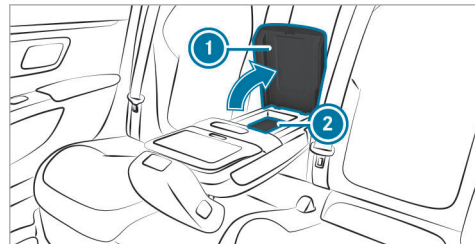
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without MBUX rear tablet

- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with MBUX rear tablet

- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Open the stowage compartment in rear armrest ① (→ page 158).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ② as possible with the display facing upwards. When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

- ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).

Fitting and removing floor mats

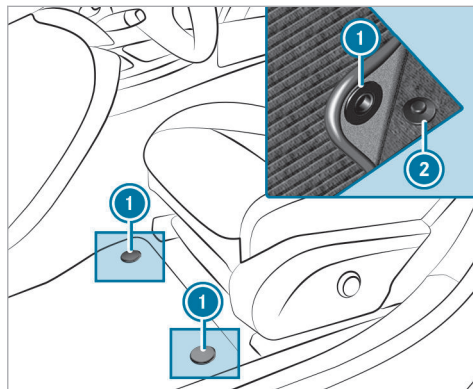
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Fitting floor mats



- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

As a convenience function, the headlamps automatically adjust when the vehicle crosses the border into a country where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually in the **Low beam** menu (→ page 176).

The automatic light adjustment function is available:

- If Automatic is activated in the **Low beam** menu
- If the navigation and the navigation position are available

In the following cases, check the headlamp setting and change it manually if necessary:

- If the **Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only** display message is displayed.
- If the **Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)** display message is displayed.

Following manual adjustment:

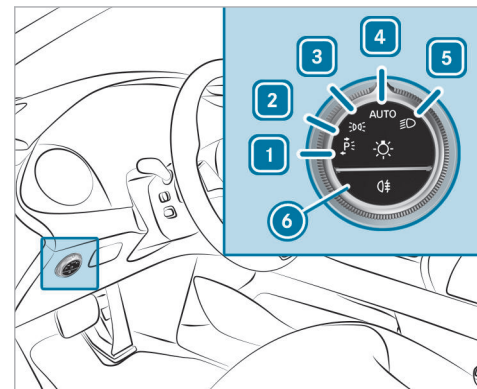
- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- | | | |
|---|-------------|--|
| 1 | | Left-hand parking lights |
| 2 | | Right-hand parking lights |
| 3 | | Standing lights and licence plate lighting |
| 4 | AUTO | Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position) |

- 5  Low beam/high beam
- 6  Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the  low-beam indicator lamp.

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 177).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

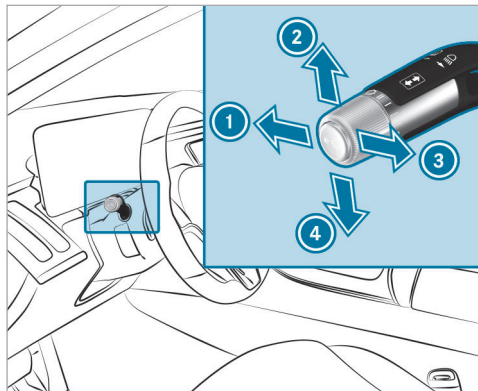
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ➊ High beam
- ➋ Turn signal light, right
- ➌ Headlamp flashing
- ➍ Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ➊. When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ➋ or pull it in the direction of arrow ➌.

Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ➌.

Turn signal light

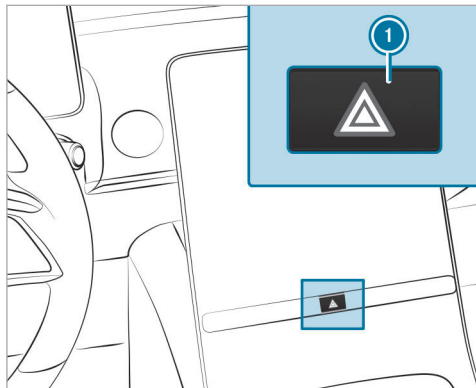
- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ➋ or ➍. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ➋ or ➍.

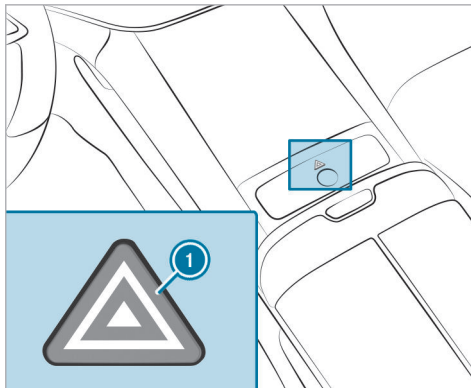
Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

► Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

Intelligent Light System function

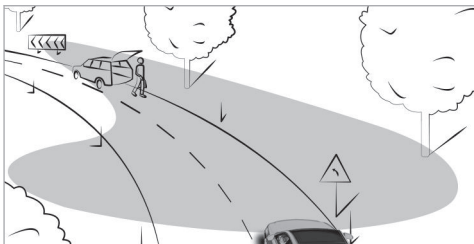
With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 169)
- Cornering light (→ page 169)
- Motorway mode (→ page 169)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 170)
- Bad weather light (→ page 170)
- City lighting (→ page 170)
- Off-road light (→ page 170)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 170)

The system is active only when it is dark.

■ Active headlamps function

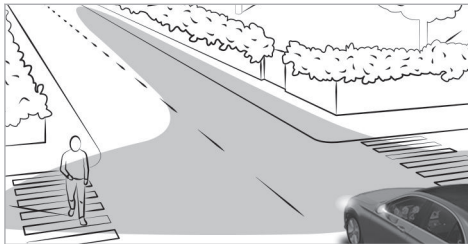


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

■ Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

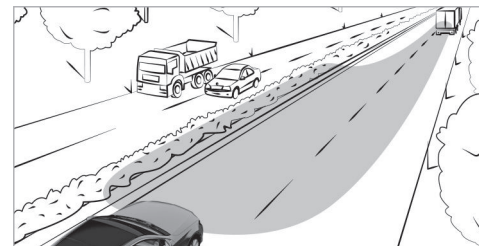
The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

■ Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

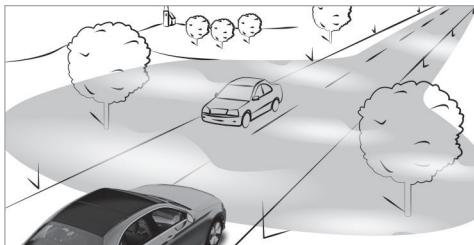
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

■ Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

■ Function of the bad weather light

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. The driver and other road users are dazzled less as a result.

■ The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

■ Function of the off-road light

The off-road light improves illumination during off-road driving. The low beam is distributed symmetrically and across a wide angle, and brightness is increased slightly. This makes it easier to find your way when driving off road and to detect obstacles

at an early stage. The active headlamps will be deactivated during this time so that steering movements do not change the illumination.

The function is active when the low beam is switched on if you are not driving at a speed greater than 50 km/h and the  (Offroad) drive program has been selected.

■ Function of the topographical compensation

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range remains virtually constant when you are driving on uphill or downhill gradients.

- ❗ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

■ Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

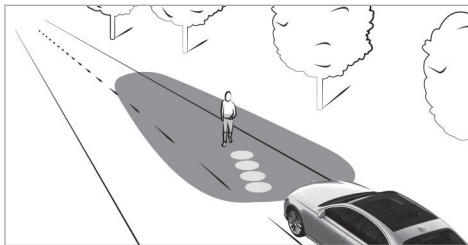
DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

- ❗ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

The system will be active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.
 - High beam is switched on.
- ❗ If you activate the head-up display with augmented reality, the projections can be deactivated depending on the situation.
- ❗ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

Spotlight

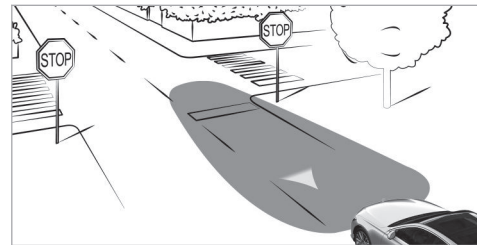


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Warnings

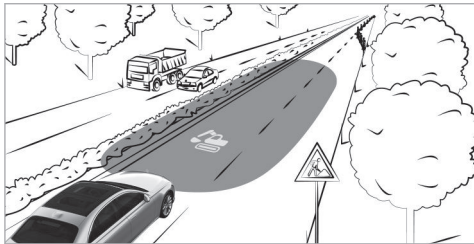


If Traffic Sign Assist detects a corresponding situation, a triangle will be projected onto the road in the following cases at speeds of at least 30 km/h:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel, e.g. on a motorway slip road.
- You are driving towards a stop sign without reducing your speed.
- You are driving towards a red traffic light without reducing your speed.

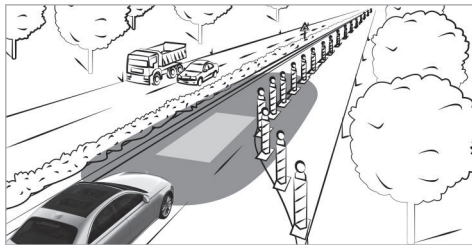
Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 289).

Notes



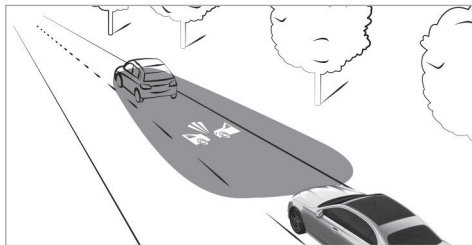
If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.
- When you drive through a roadworks zone, guide lines that roughly match the width of the vehicle will be projected onto the road. The guide lines will be switched off temporarily on tight bends.



Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 289).

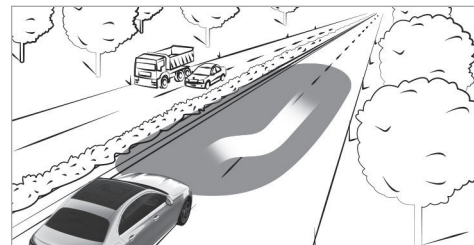
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 30 km/h, a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 281).

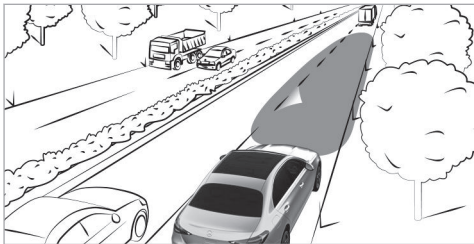
Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 30 km/h, the course of the lane change as displayed will be brighter. This enables you to identify possible dangers in the new lane at an early stage.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 279).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 30 km/h, a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.
Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 297).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.
Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 294).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ » Settings » Lights
» DIGITAL LIGHT

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Dynamic low beam**.

Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

- ❗ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.
- ❗ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 26).
- ▶ Select **Supporting projections**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.
- ▶ Switch **Projection for greeting/farewell** on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is

opened or switched off. You can choose between the **Digital Rain** and **Particle Flow** sequences.

- ❗ More information on locator lighting (→ page 177)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 177)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

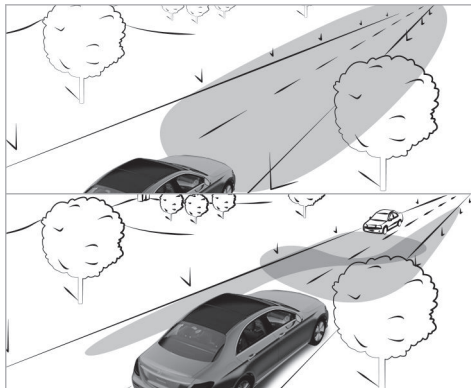
- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
 - If other road users are detected
 - If street lighting is sufficient
- ❗ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
 - ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
- If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

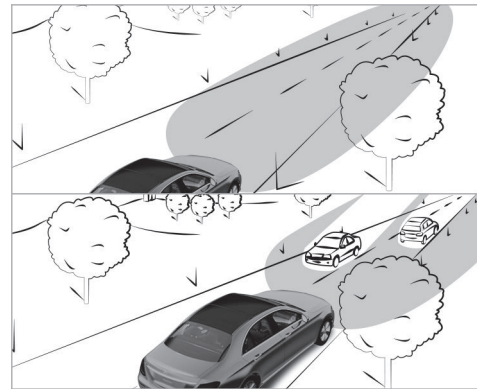
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

at speeds below 40 km/h:

- The ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

At speeds above 50 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, the ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and the partial high beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

 The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the

driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Lights
>> DIGITAL LIGHT >> Low beam

- ▶ Select **Right-side traffic**, **Left-side traffic** or **Automatic**.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
- ➔ Interior/exterior lighting
- ➔ Exterior lighting delayed switch off

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

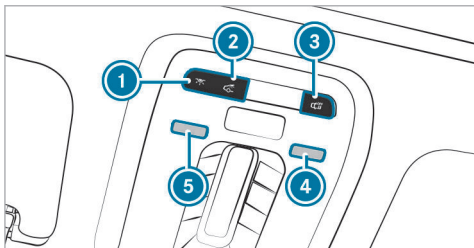
- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
- ➔ Interior/exterior lighting

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Locator lighting**.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

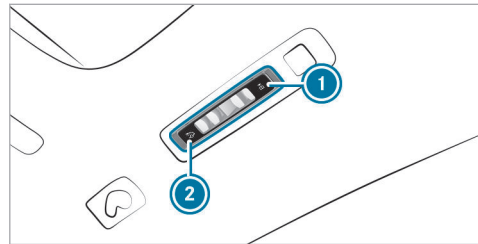
Adjusting the interior lighting



- ①  Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
- ②  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
- ③  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

- ▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** touch respective reading lamp ④ or ⑤.

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



- ①  Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
- ②  Rear interior lighting

- ▶ **To switch reading lamps on:** press button ①. The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

- ▶ **To switch reading lamps off:** press button ① once or twice. When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button ②.

The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ **Comfort** ➡ **Ambient light**

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Monochrome** or **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

Energy Shine

- The interactive Energy Shine colour world shows the different phases during the journey. Depending on the type of driving condition (speed, boost effect or recuperation), this is shown in colour by the active ambient lighting.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ① Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Switch off **Link zones**.
The **Direct**, **Indirect** and **Accents** zones can be set separately.
- ① The **Light strip** zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Activating effects

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite activated effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting

To use the Warning Assistance effects, the respective functions must be activated in the driver assist menu.

▶ Make sure that the functions and assists are switched on.

- ① Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).
- ▶ Select **Effects**.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.
- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- **Climate:** If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- **Voice assistant:** For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant is visually animated.
- **Greeting:** When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.
- **Charging sequence:** The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Warning assistance effects

- **Warning when exiting:** If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

Further information on the exit warning (→ page 294).

- **Active Lane Keeping Assist:** If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 297).

- **Active Brake Assist:** If there is an Active Brake Assist warning, the active ambient lighting in the centre of the cockpit will flash bright red.

Further information on the Active Brake Assist (→ page 281).

- **Active Blind Spot Assist:** In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 294).

- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** The information from the parking sensors during parking manoeuvres is displayed in colour.

Further information on Parking Assist **PARKTRONIC:** (→ page 313)

Multi-colour animation

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

- ① In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.
- ① The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated via the  symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.
- ① If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher basic brightness.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

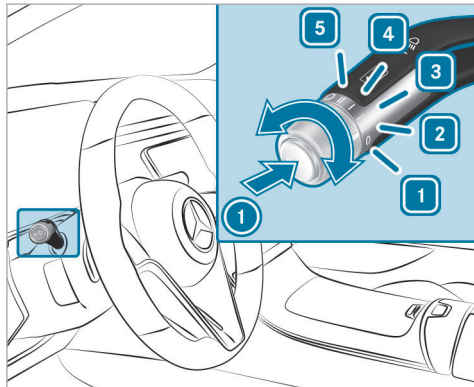
➞  ➞ Settings ➞ Lights
 ➞ Interior/exterior lighting
 ➞ Interior lighting delayed switch off

- ▶ Switch **Interior lighting delayed switch off** on or off.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Automatic wiping, normal
- 3 Automatic wiping, frequent

- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 == Continuous wiping, fast

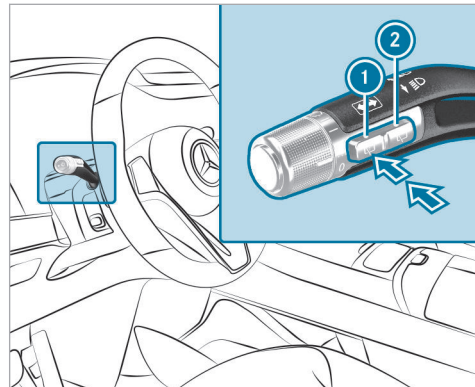
► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

► **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

① Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 428).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- ①  Single wipe/washing
- ②  Intermittent wiping

► **Single wipe:** press button ① as far as the point of resistance.

► **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button ②.
The  symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

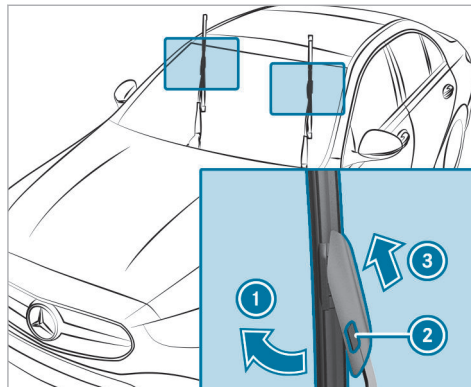
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 180). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

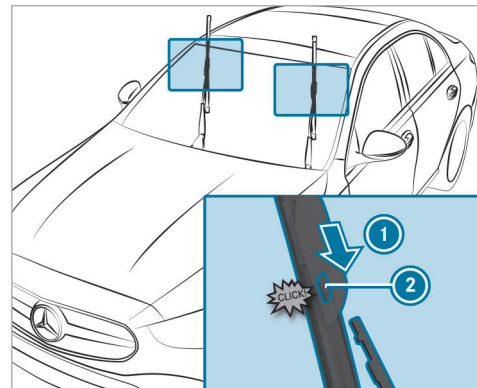
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press release button ②.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ③.

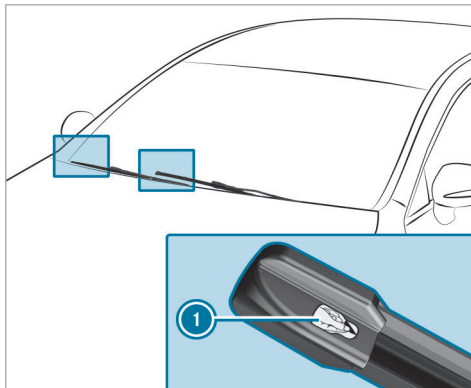
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
 - ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
 - ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
 - ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 - ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch. The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ① Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display

There is a maintenance display at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display.

When the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

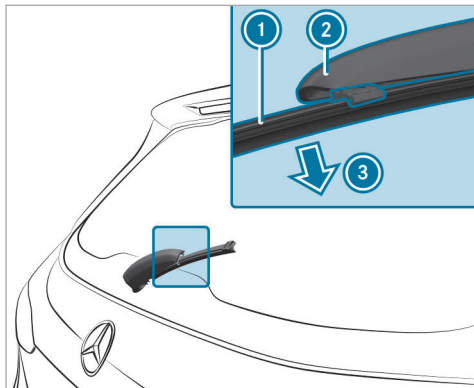
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

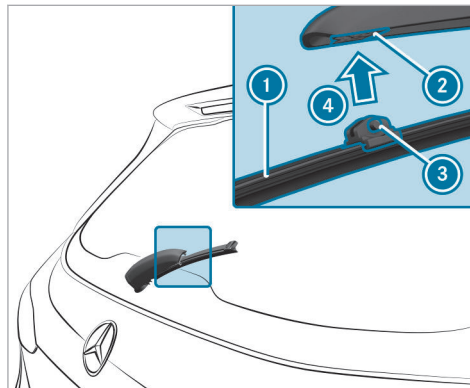
- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

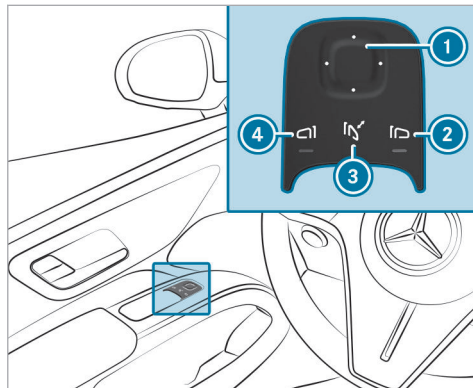
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



► Use button ② or ④ to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 369).

► Use button ① to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

► Briefly press button ③.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button ③. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

► Press and hold button ③.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

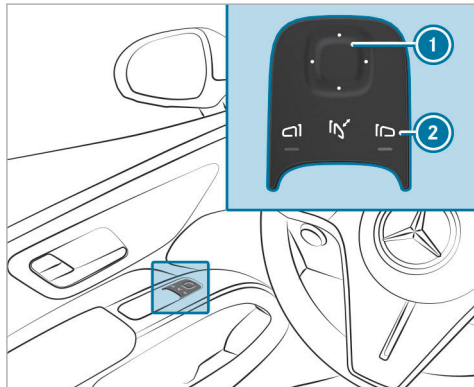
- the parking position is stored (→ page 186).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

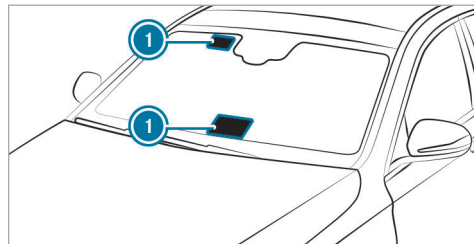
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] >> Settings >> Vehicle
>> Open/close

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas ① of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves ① are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windscreen heater
- Infra-red reflective windscreen

Infrared-reflective windscreen function

The infrared-reflective windscreen is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

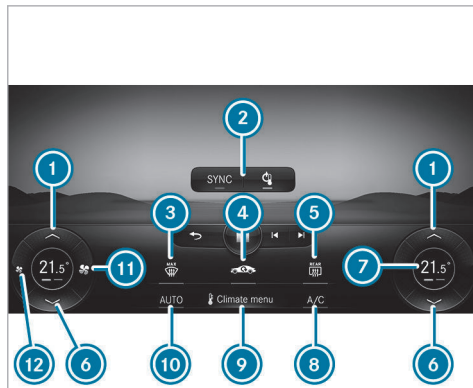
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display in vehicles (example)

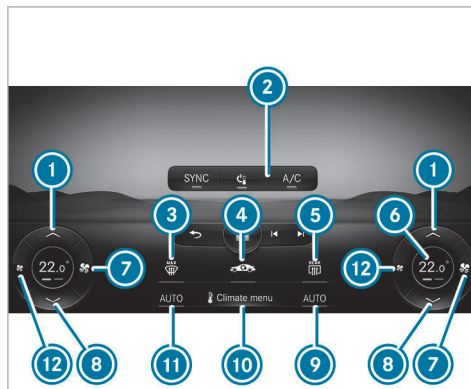
- ① Increases the temperature
- ② Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching climate control on/off (→ page 191) and **SYNC** synchronisation function (→ page 194)
- ③ Demists the windscreen (→ page 192)

- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 195) or Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 191)
- ⑤ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑥ Reduces the temperature
- ⑦ Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for the demist function, airflow, pre-entry climate control or climate mode
- ⑧ **A/C** Activates/deactivates the A/C function (→ page 192)
- ⑨ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 191)
- ⑩ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 192)
- ⑪ Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 191)
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 191)
- ① The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 191).

- i** The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display in vehicles (example)

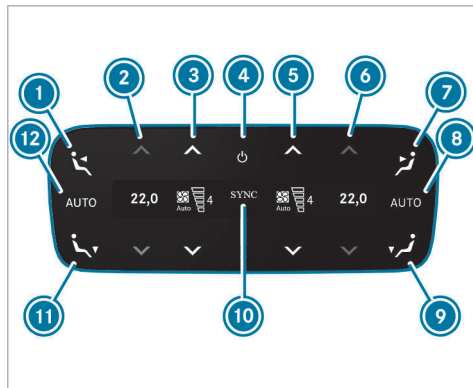
- 1** Increases the temperature
- 2** Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching off climate control (→ page 191), switching the A/C function on/off (→ page 192) and synchronisation function (→ page 194)
- 3** Demists the windscreen

- 4** Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 195) or Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 191)
 - 5** Switches the rear window heater on/off
 - 6** Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for pre-entry climate control or climate mode
 - 7** Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 191)
 - 8** Reduces the temperature
 - 9** **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 192)
 - 10** Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 191)
 - 11** **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 192)
 - 12** Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 191)
- i** The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 191).

- ❗ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



- ❶ Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ❷ Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ❸ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 191)
- ❹ Switches climate control on/off (→ page 191)

- ❺ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 191)
- ❻ Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ❼ Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ❽ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right
- ❾ Sets the air distribution to the right rear footwell vents
- ❿ Synchronisation is activated (→ page 194)
- ⓫ Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents
- ⓬ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit or the multimedia system (→ page 194) depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Switching on climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via  on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press **AUTO**, ,  or .

Switching off climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via  on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press .

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

- ❗ If climate control is switched off via , **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.
- ❗ When the range maximisation function is activated, certain climate control functions are restricted and the window and mirror heaters are switched off. This can lead to windows misting up and reduced visibility due to

weather conditions. To quickly reactivate the climate control functions, press the  button on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

Switching on

▶ Press the  button.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons  and .

or

▶ Press buttons , ,  or .

Switching off

▶ Press the  button.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons  and .

- ❗ rear climate control is switched off via button , **OFF** will be shown on the display.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

Requirements

- THERMATIC automatic climate control is fitted.

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.

- ❗ Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly. Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- ▶ Select the **Climate menu** entry in the air conditioning bar.
The **First row of seats** menu is opened.

Jumping directly to the **Air quality** menu

- ▶ Select the  fine particle prefilter status display in the air conditioning bar.
The **Air quality** menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

- ① The fine particle prefilter status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

Defrosting the windscreen via the climate bar

Switching on

- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching off

- ▶ Press , **AUTO** or  on the climate bar on the central display

or

- ▶ set the airflow to 0.
- ① When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu** ➞ **First row of seats**

Depending on the external conditions, improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air are supported when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- ▶ Select **A/C** (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ① You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing  on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. .

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu** ➞ **First row of seats**

It is possible to switch between different climate modes on the Climate menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

The following modes are available on the Climate menu:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
 - **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate , the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
 - **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate , the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
-  The windows may mist up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.
-  ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximisation button in the EQ menu under [Range](#). When the range maximisation function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected

climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

-  The vehicle's climate control system automatically detects seat occupancy and restricts the climate control functions of unoccupied seats. If you activate , the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
-  If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a short period, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer period of time, Comfort mode is automatically activated the next time the vehicle is started.

- ▶ Tap on [ECO](#).
- ▶ Select [Comfort](#), [ECO](#) or [ECO+](#).

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning menu, two LEDs will appear on the temperature display on the climate bar. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the

temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ [Climate menu](#)

- ▶ Select [First row of seats](#) or [Second row of seats](#).
- ▶ To set the air distribution: select ,  or .
- ▶ Set the airflow.

- i** When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the  climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu**

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Select **Second row of seats** or **Third row of seats**.
- ▶ Set the air flow with  or .

Setting the temperature

- ▶ Select **Second row of seats**.
- ▶ Set the temperature.
- i** The third seat row can also be cooled in addition to the temperature already set for the first and second seat rows. To activate additional cooling press,  and set to level 1 or higher.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- ▶ Select **AUTO**.
- i** When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, either press , **AUTO** or  set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 192).

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu** ➞ **First row of seats**

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- ▶ Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press  on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements:

- No fine particle prefilter is installed in the vehicle.
- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Requirements:

- A fine particle prefilter is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ Air quality

- ▶ Press  in the upper display area of the climate bar.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.
- ❗ By selecting the fine particle status display  on the climate bar, you can jump directly to the air quality menu.

Activating or deactivating ionisation via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ Air quality

When ionisation is activated, the indoor air is enriched with negative oxygen ions. These promote the well-being of the occupants.

- ▶ Select **Ionisation**.

- ❗ The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vent on the driver's side is closed.

Fragrance system

Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- ▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ▶ Select **Air freshener**.

▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

■ Setting the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove compartment will close.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu** ➞ **Air quality**

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ▶ Select **Air freshener**.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

■ Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.



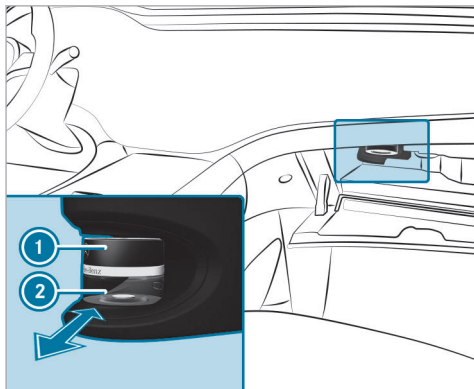
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.



Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- ① Cap
- ② Flacon

- ▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove:** after opening the glove box, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- ▶ Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

The windscreen heater will be enabled automatically if  is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as required.

- ⓘ If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windshield heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

■ Function of pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

The seats can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled before you get into the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during pre-cooling:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during pre-warming:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

- Windscreen heater

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

■ Setting pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ Pre-entry climate ctrl

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting seats

▶ Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control, such as seat heating, will be performed for the selected seats.

If pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar of the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

■ Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via unlocking cannot be activated more than three times in succession when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** press  on the climate bar on the central display.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

■ Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If present, seat ventilation will be activated in cooling and ventilation modes.

If present, the following functions will be activated in heating mode:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will automatically be updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or

heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

■ Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time via the climate bar

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ Pre-entry climate ctrl

Setting the departure time

❗ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (→ page 243).

- ➡ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ➡ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

❗ If the range maximisation function is activated, an approximate time for reaching the desired state of charge will be determined automatically during a charging stop. This is used as an approximate departure time for pre-entry climate control and is set automatically. Departure times previously set cannot be edited when the function is switched on. The automatically determined departure time can be activated or deactivated via the air conditioning menu.

Setting the repeat days

- ➡ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ➡ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding weekdays on which this departure time is to apply.
- ➡ Press **OK** to confirm.

Selecting seats

- ➡ Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.
Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addition, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

■ Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ➡ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 200).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.
- ➡ **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control for departure time early:** press  on the climate bar on the central display or switch off

the preselection of the time in the climate menu.

If present, the following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Frangrancing
- Ionisation

Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

▶ Press the  button on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ Set the temperature using the  and  arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

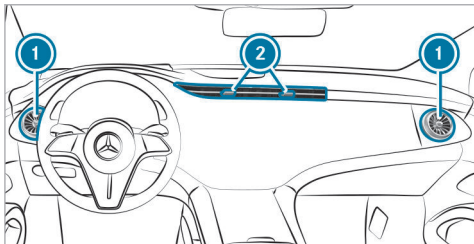
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up (→ page 428).



- ▶ **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of side air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To open or close the centre air vents:** move controller ② inwards or outwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the centre of side air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the centre air vents:** hold the controller of centre air vent ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

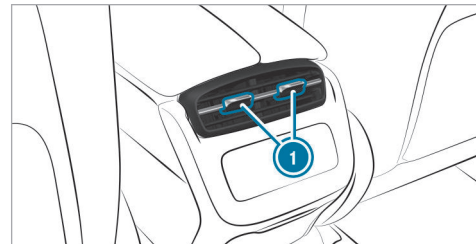
Adjusting the rear air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

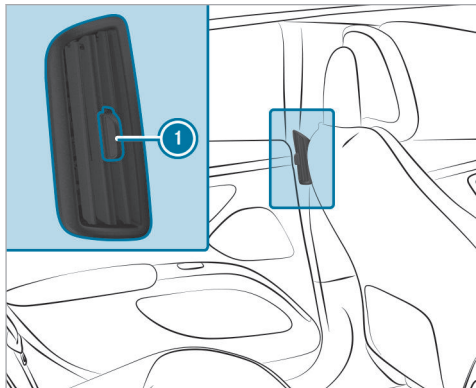
- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the rear air vents for the second row of seats



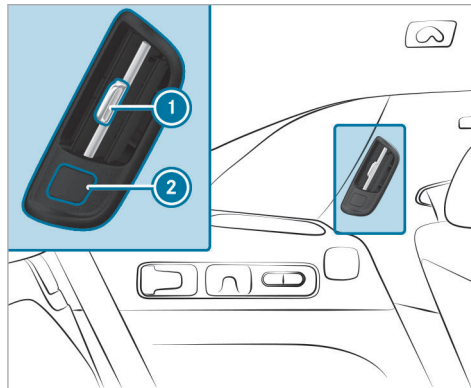
- ▶ **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent ① and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents in the rear for the second row of seats



- ▶ To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment: hold the controller of side air vent ① and move it up or down as far as it will go.
- ▶ To set the airflow direction of the side air vents: hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents in the rear for the third row of seats



- ▶ To open or close the side air vents in the rear: press button ②.
- ▶ To set the airflow direction of the side air vents: hold controller ① and move it to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

⚠ WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.

- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

- The sound generator generates a stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions at a speed of up to around 30 km/h when the vehicle is driving both forwards and in reverse.

This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.

- When you drive at speeds above 20 km/h the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged

component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a

qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

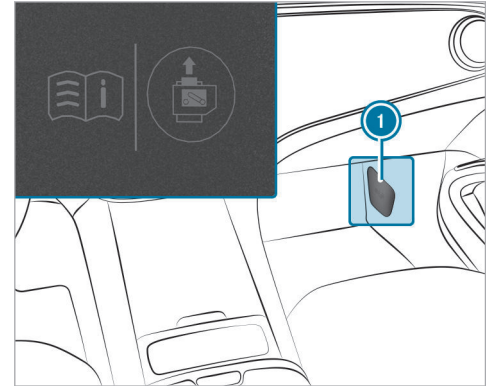
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver's display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

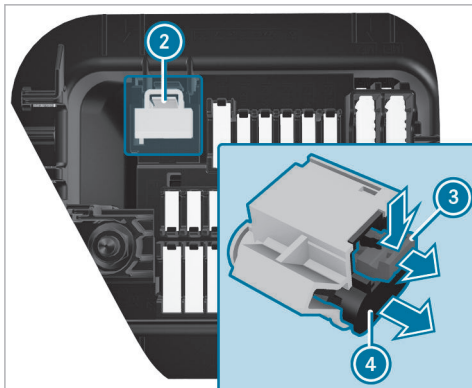
Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Remove flap ① of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.



- ▶ Press release tab ③ on high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull connector ④ in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical

system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

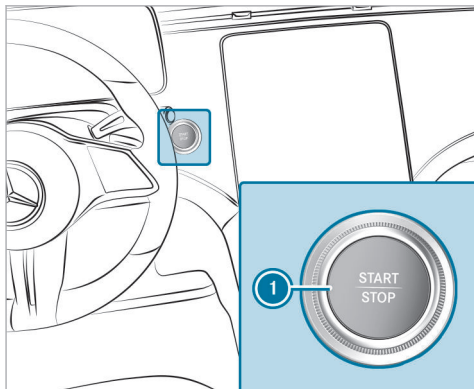
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

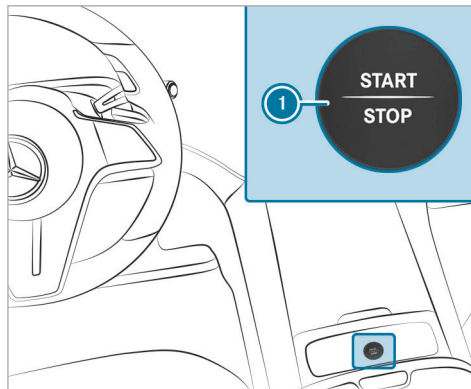
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the wind-screen wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.

- You press button ① twice more.

- **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
 - **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
 - The vehicle will be started.
 - The **READY** display appears on the driver's display: the vehicle can be driven.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 209).
- ① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral **N** automatically. When you press button ① again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position **D** again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 210).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

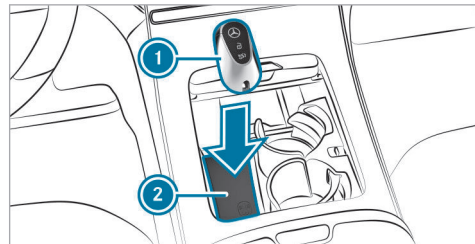
■ Start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

Requirements

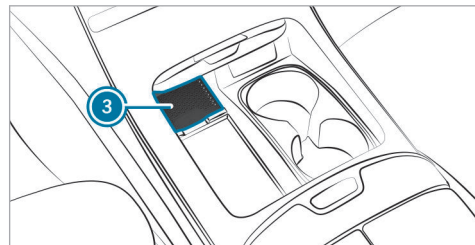
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.

① Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Please place key in the cup holder or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ②.



- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in stowage space ③.

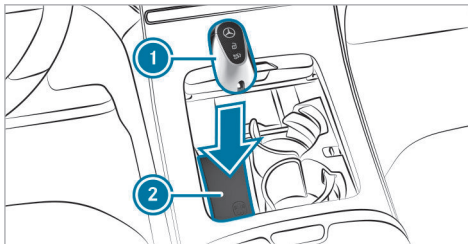
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button. It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.
- ▶ When the **Key not detected** display message appears on the driver display, press the Start/Stop button again.

When the **READY** display appears on the driver display, the vehicle can be driven.

■ Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key. If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: If the vehicle does not start and the **Please place key in the cup holder or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket** See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
- ▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key ① on the symbol in marked space ②. The vehicle will start after a short time. If you remove key ① from marked space ②, the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key ① must be located on the symbol in marked space ② during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Running-in notes

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles

- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.

- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

i Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 142).

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tyre ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

i Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 457).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

 This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 26).

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater manoeuvrability and improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering
- more direct steering resulting in improved handling of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (→ page 458).

Notes on off-road driving

 **WARNING** Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil, etc., may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or even a total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

 **NOTE** Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- driving onto high kerbs or unpaved roads.
- quickly driving over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

- ❗ The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate off-road terrain. When driving off-road, make sure there is sufficient ground clearance.

The high-voltage battery in particular can be damaged by bottoming out or by impacts against the underbody. Please also observe the notes on operating safety (→ page 26).

Check-list before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel
- tyres and wheels



Further information about special all-terrain tyres for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over gentler off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 254).
- Select the  (→ page 221) drive program before driving off-road.

The vehicle is automatically raised to the off-road level by 25 mm. To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.

- Only drive on downhill gradients and slopes with the vehicle started and only in **D** or **R**. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked paths.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.

- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance; the vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
 - the tyre ruts are not too deep.
 - the sand is firm enough.
 - there is sufficient ground clearance.

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 192).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water.

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

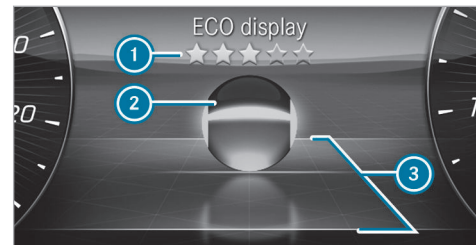
- When driving downhill, use the recuperation level **D**  of the regenerative brake system (→ page 215).
- Activate DSR before driving downhill, if necessary (→ page 274).

Check-list after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the  driving mode is selected: select another driving mode.
The vehicle is lowered to the normal level.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
 - licence plate number
 - headlamps and tail lamps
 - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
 - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
 - brake disks and brake pads
 - tyres and wheels
 - axle joints

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball **2** that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylised road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style **3**. Ball **2** will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars . It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

 You can call up the **ECO display** function via the **Classic** menu (→ page 346).

Recuperative brake system

■ Function of the recuperative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position **D**, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

 If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

System limits

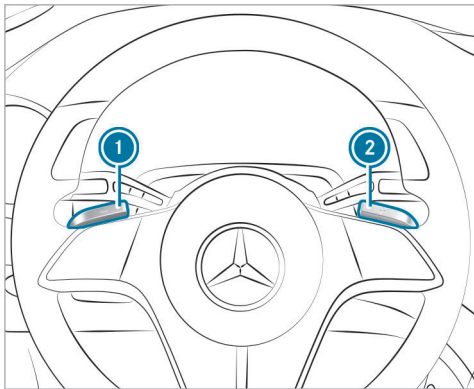
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

■ Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



i When the vehicle is started again, **D** is automatically set as the recuperation level.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- **D AUTO** Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 216)
- **D +** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation (standard setting)

- **D -** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode

- ▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle ①.
- ▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To select **D AUTO**:** if **D +** has been selected, briefly pull gearshift paddle ②. Otherwise, pull and hold gearshift paddle ① or ②.

i If **D AUTO** has been selected, briefly pulling gearshift paddle ② again reactivates **D +**.

The driver's display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

ECO Assist

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for

keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ▶ React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ▶ Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in **D AUTO** (→ page 215).

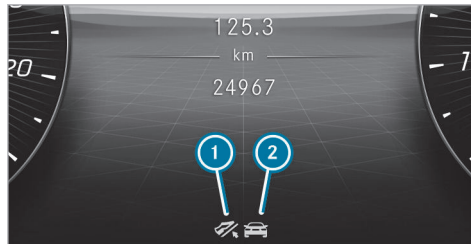
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust

the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimised speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can brake your vehicle to a standstill. This may be the case, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and at low speeds, e.g. in a multi-storey car park or on play streets, no adjustment will be made for stationary vehicles and therefore there will be no display.



❶ "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation

❷ Route event ahead

❶ ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment of your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol ❷ and the  symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for

a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while the ECO Assistant is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events ❷ depending on the vehicle's equipment:

-  Roundabout
-  S-bend
-  Sharp bend
-  T-junction
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

ECO Assist can also react to other intersections or junctions if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

- ❗ On roads with an obligation to drive in a lane as far to the right as possible, vehicles driving in the lane to your left will also be recognised as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 273).

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

- ❗ ECO Assist will be available after driving off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

■ Activating and deactivating ECO Assist

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
➔ Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal

The haptic accelerator pedal features an additional point of resistance to help you drive as efficiently as possible in drive program .

Range maximisation

■ Range maximisation function

The range maximisation function enables a maximum range gain. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

The range maximisation function controls the restrictions of the following function groups:

- Climate control

- Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windscreen, rear window and mirror heaters
- **Interior**
 - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- **Seating comfort**
 - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating and ventilation and deactivating the massage function
- **ECO drive functions**
 - Changing to the **[E]** drive program, activating ECO Assist and the **[D] [AUTO]** recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce the maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximization is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group will be removed and the maximum range gain will be reduced accordingly. For example, if you switch on the

seat heating again, all restrictions of the "Seating comfort" function group will be deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

■ Activating/deactivating range maximisation

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » EQ » Range

▶ Activate or deactivate **Maximum range**.
All function groups concerned will be activated or deactivated.

or

▶ Individually activate or deactivate the individual subsystems of the four function groups **Climate control**, **Interior**, **Seat comfort** and **ECO drive functions**.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT button

You can switch between the drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT button (→ page 221).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
 - Suspension (→ page 300)
 - Suspension and damping
 - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
 - Steering
 - ESP®
 - Sound of the drive system in the vehicle interior
 - Point of resistance on the haptic accelerator pedal
- ❗ In drive program **[E]**, an additional pressure point is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.
- First point of resistance: at approx. 60% pedal travel (only in **[E]**)

- Second point of resistance: transition to kickdown (always available)

Available drive programs

(Individual)

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
 - Drive
 - Suspension
 - Steering
 - ESP®
 - Sound of the drive system in the vehicle interior

(Sport)

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

(Comfort)

- Comfortable driving style
- Recommended for all road conditions

- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations

(Eco)

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Additional first point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style

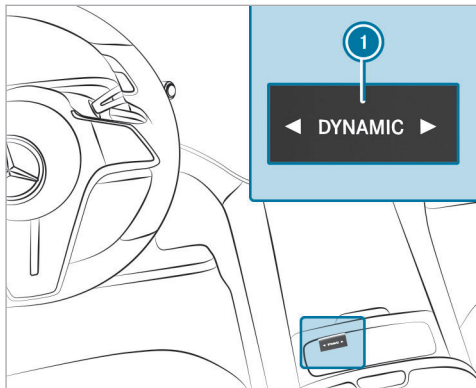
(Off-road)

- For driving on easily and moderately negotiable terrain, e.g. on dirt tracks, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well on uneven terrain, where there are no firm road surfaces
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to a maximum of 100 km/h
- Raises the vehicle to off-road level +1
- From 70 km/h: lowers the vehicle to normal level

- below 50 km/h: raises the vehicle to off-road level +1 again
- from 110 km/h: switch to 

The ESP® settings in the drive programs  and  are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver's display.

- ① In the  drive program, some driving systems are restricted in their function or not available. When selecting the  drive pro-

gram, a confirmation prompt therefore appears on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO

start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

- ① The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Setting the H drive program

- ▶ Select Hybrid.

► Select **Route-based** or **Standard**.
If route guidance is active and the **Route-based** option has been activated, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently over the entire route. In built-up areas, electric mode is preferred, while on the motorway the combustion engine is used.

With the **Standard** option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program ( **Electric** or  **Hybrid**). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted and the vehicle is then driven by the combustion engine.

Switching the reset display on/off

► Activate or deactivate **Ask when starting**.

① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

① The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: if the  drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another drive program was active, then the  drive program is set automatically.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→  → **Info**

► Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→  → **EQ**

► Select **Consumption**.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

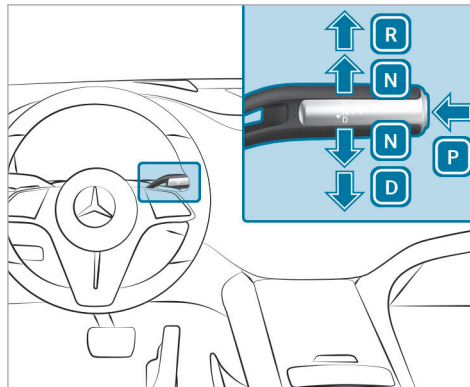
If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until the transmission position **N** is shown on the driver's display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
 - ▶ Release the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- i** If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 244).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.
When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display **P** is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

i Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
 - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
 - When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
 - When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
 - Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.
- i** To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 215).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for main-

taining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- ❗ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

❗ **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

❗ **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20%.
- Only charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 242).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.

- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

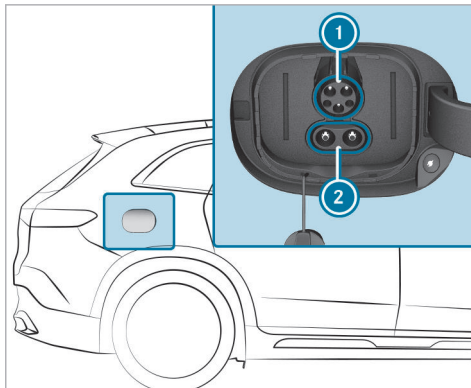
You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 214)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

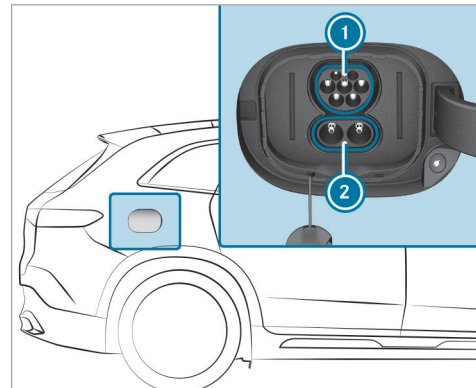
The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

i Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① Type 1 or type 2 connection for charging with alternating current
- ② Socket extension for charging with direct current

- ❗ When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current at a combo vehicle socket, both vehicle socket connections ❶ and ❷ are used for charging.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
 - at a mains socket (mode 2)
 - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
 - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Extended periods without charging
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (→ page 243)

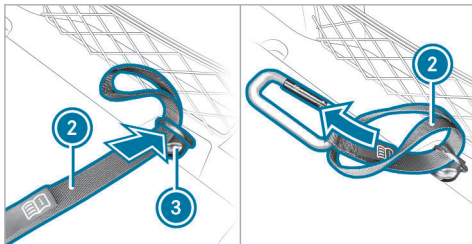
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.



Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye ③. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through tie-down eye ③ into the boot or load compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.



- ▶ Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around tie-down eye ③ is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables
 - Extension reels
 - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be cancelled.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the boot/luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to the charging station, this can result in fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual inspection of the charging station for obvious defects, e.g. damage to the housing or on the charging cable connection.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed cable, for safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested

and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an adapter.
- ▶ Always observe the safety information on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Owner's Manual).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers

that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to the charging station, this can result in fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual inspection of the charging station for obvious defects, e.g. damage to the housing or on the charging cable connection.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed cable, for safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged charging cable.

- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an adapter.
- ▶ Always observe the safety information on the charging station.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Owner's Manual).

The charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m due to the legal requirements in

some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

! **NOTE** Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

- ▶ Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown in the driver's display.

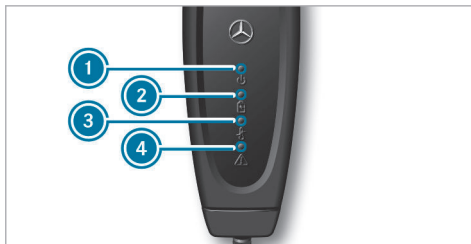
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- ▶ Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel shows the current status of the charging process.



- ① Supply voltage indicator
- ② Charging process indicator
- ③ Temperature monitor indicator
- ④ Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator ①

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator ②

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator ③

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator ④

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

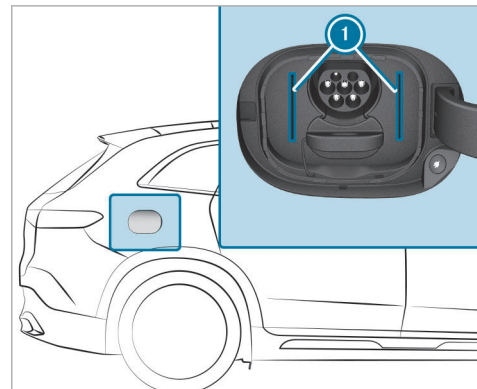
When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Example: Combo 2 vehicle socket

The colour and signalling of status display ① have the following meanings:

Locking status

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: disconnection or malfunction during locking or unlocking

Charge status

- Lights up blue: charging process completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange: charging paused
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

i Vehicles with active ambient lighting: when the charging sequence is activated, the charge level is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 178).

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise

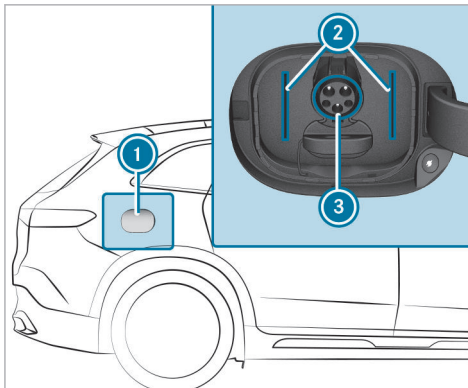
damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

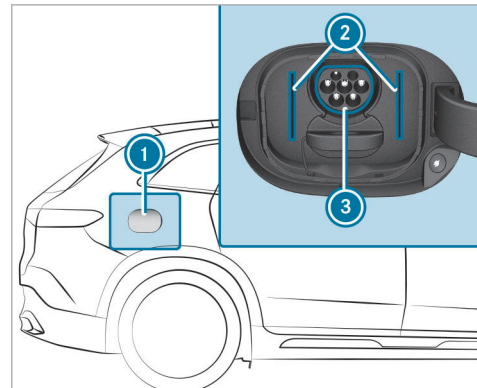
Requirements

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.

- ❗ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 357).
- or
- ▶ Press the centre rear section of socket flap ①. Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrical socket flap: if an obstacle impedes the socket flap while it is opening, the socket flap will close again automatically.

- ❶ When the vehicle is started (the **READY** display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ❶ cannot be opened.
- ❷ Only upper connection ❸ is required for the charging cable connector.

- ▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection ❸ to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

Status display ❷ flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

- ❶ When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights

up for approximately 30 seconds as with status display ❷ (→ page 178).

When Sound Experience is activated, different situations, for example the charging cable connector being inserted and removed or the beginning of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds. For information on Sound Experience, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

Vehicles with an electric socket flap: if a charging cable is not connected to the vehicle after the socket flap has been opened, the socket flap will close again automatically.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers to the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

- ❶ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

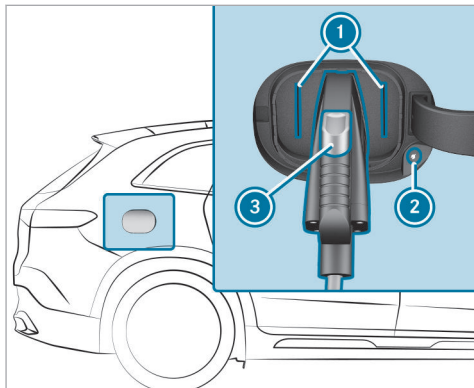
- ❶ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

Requirements

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

Combo 1 vehicle socket

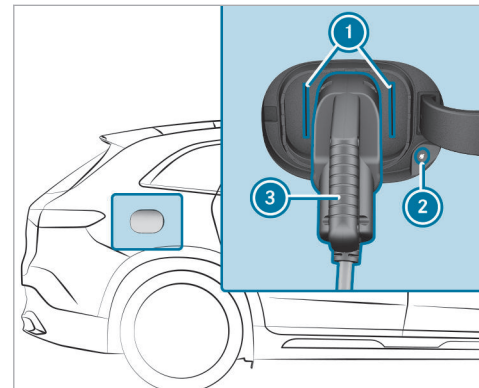


- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②. The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap. For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the notes at the end of the section.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 227).

Combo 2 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②. The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ▶ Remove charging cable connector ③ from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds. After the 30 seconds have elapsed, the vehicle socket will be locked again and the charging process will resume.
- ❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ❗ Status display ① indicator lamp remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.
- ▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 227).

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position **N**, **D** or **R** has been engaged

Automatic reversing function of the electric socket flap

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically.

- ▶ When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

⚠ NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged

- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

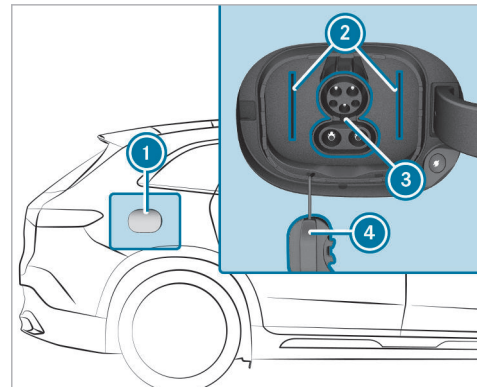
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

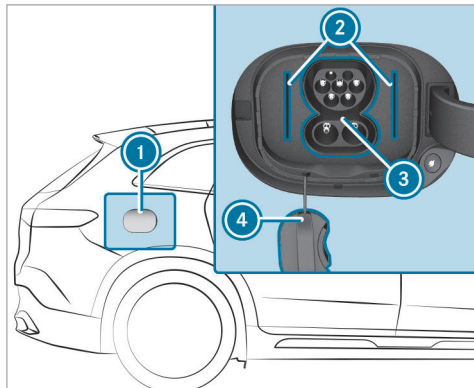
Requirements

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.

i Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 357).

or

- ▶ Press the centre rear section of socket flap ①. Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrical socket flap: if an obstacle impedes the socket flap while it is opening, the socket flap will close again automatically.

- ① When the vehicle is started (the **READY** display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

- ▶ Remove socket cover ④ from the lower connection of vehicle socket ③.

- ① The CCS charging cable connector requires both vehicle socket connections ③.

- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ③ to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

Status display ② flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

- ① When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with status display ② (→ page 178). When Sound Experience is activated, different situations, for example the charging cable connector being inserted and removed or the

beginning of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds. For information on Sound Experience, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

Vehicles with an electric socket flap: if a charging cable is not connected to the vehicle after the socket flap has been opened, the socket flap will close again automatically.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers to the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

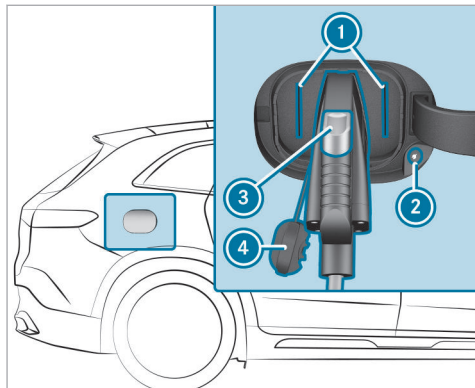
- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ① If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

Requirements:

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

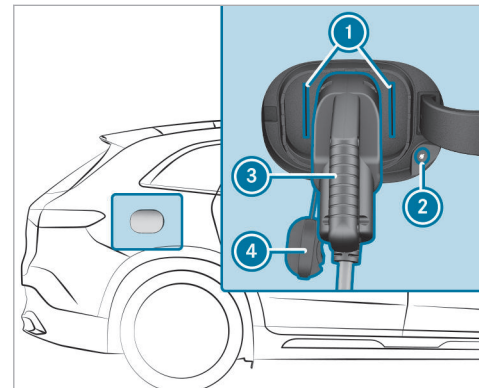
Combo 1 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②. The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

- ❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ❗ Status display ① indicator lamp remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.
- ▶ Insert socket cover ④ into the lower vehicle socket connection.
- ▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the notes at the end of the section.

Combo 2 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②. The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Remove charging cable connector ③ from the vehicle socket.

❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Status display ❶ indicator lamp remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.

▶ Insert socket cover ❷ into the lower vehicle socket connection.

▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position **N**, **D** or **R** has been engaged

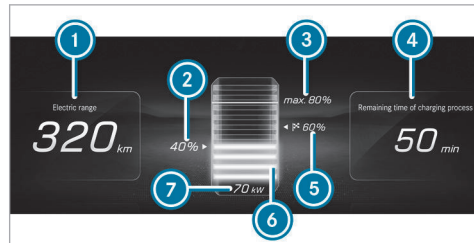
Automatic reversing function of the electric socket flap

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Function of the charge level display in the driver's display

❗ The data shown in the illustration is example data.



- ❶ Range at current charge level
- ❷ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ❸ Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
- ❹ Time remaining until completely charged (until the selected maximum charge level is reached)
- ❺ Charge level recommended by Range Assistant to reach the next destination
- ❻ Dynamic charge level display
- ❼ Current charging capacity

- ❶ Specified remaining range ❶ may vary due to different factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the driver's display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

- ❷ The value of current charging capacity ❷ can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in ❹ varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the charge level at the pre-selected departure time.

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



Setting the charging program

- ▶ Select **Home**, **Work** or **Standard**.

Opening and closing the socket flap using the MMS

- ▶ Press **Open socket flap** to open the socket flap.
- ▶ The charging process can be interrupted using **Cancel charging**. The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.
- ▶ Press **Close socket flap** to close the socket flap. The socket flap also closes automatically when the transmission is shifted out of position **P**. The socket flap also closes automatically after one minute if it has been opened but no plug has been inserted, and ten to fifteen seconds after the plug has been removed.

- ❸ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (→ page 234) or direct current: (→ page 238).

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 3 or 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Unlock charging cable**.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

- ▶ Select **Charge at home** or **Charge at work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Select based on location**.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, the charging program is automatically switched over as soon as parking position **P** is engaged.

Activating or deactivating ECO charging

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The **ECO charging** function limits the charging voltage at charging stations to conserve the vehicle's battery.

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process always starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.

The following charging times can be selected:

- individual charging times
- a **Week profile**

Setting an individual departure time

- ▶ Select **Add new time** and set a new departure time.

or

- ▶ Select  and adapt an existing departure time.

Setting the repeat days

- ▶ Select **Add new time** and set a new departure time.

- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with .

or

- ▶ Select  and edit existing repeat days.

Setting a break in the charging process

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

- ▶ Select **Charging interruptions**.
- ▶ Select **Add new time** and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the  button or deleted with the  button.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

! WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

! WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.

- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

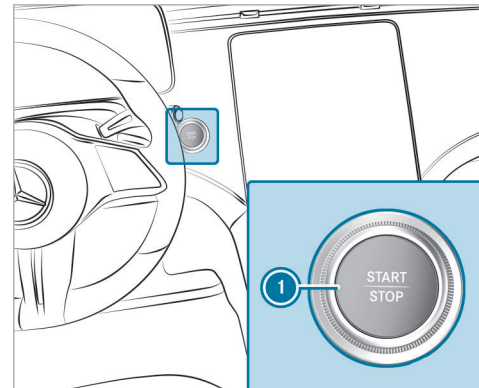
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

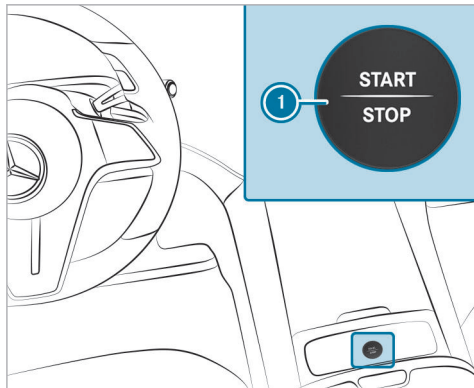
i If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 224).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

① When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

■ Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

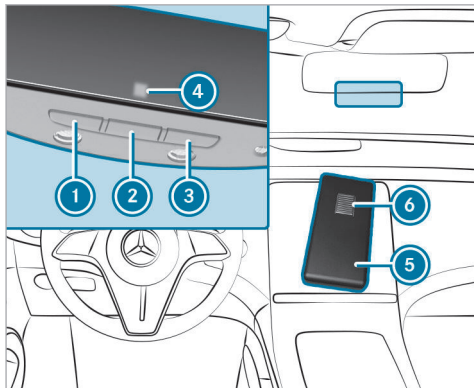
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has not been started.
- ① The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

❗ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

❗ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

❗ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

❗ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

- ❗ Support and additional information on programming:
 - on the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
 - on the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
 - ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 250).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

• **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift

from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tail-gate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

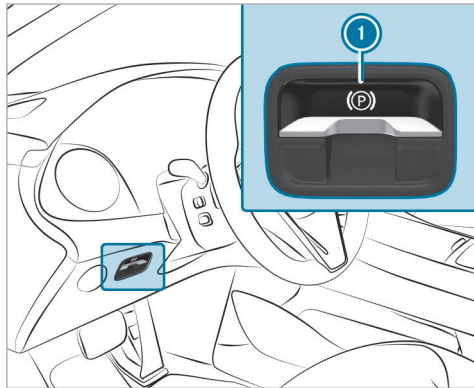
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- or
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **(P)** indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

■ Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

- ① The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

■ Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on and colli-

sion detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, foreexample, in a two-storey garage.

- ① Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 251).

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
 - an impact occurs at low speed
 - the electric parking brake is not applied
- ❗ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Open/close ➔ Vehicle protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function via **Collision notification**.
- ❗ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the

photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Collision photos**.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me App

- ▶ Select **Upload collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Upload automatically**.
- ▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me App. The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.
- ❗ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

- ▶ Select **Manage collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Copy (USB)**.
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.
- ❗ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select **Manage collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
All collision photos will be deleted.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehi-

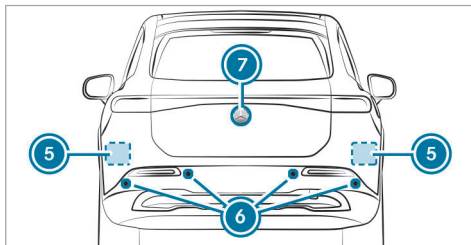
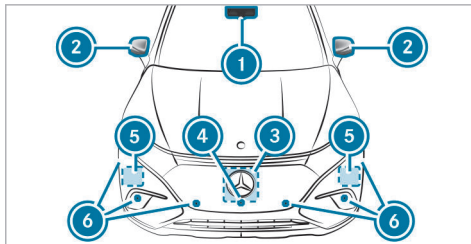
cle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ① Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera

- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 433). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional

licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 254)
- BAS (→ page 254)
- ESP® (→ page 255)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 256)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 256)
- EBD (→ page 257)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 257)
- HOLD function (→ page 257)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 258)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 259)
- Valet service mode (→ page 259)
- Beginner driver mode (→ page 259)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 260)
- Cruise control (→ page 262)
- Limiter (→ page 263)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (→ page 274)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 287)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 289)
- Traffic light view (→ page 294)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 300)

Driving Assistance Package

- ❗ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 266)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 271)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 271)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 281)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 275)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 277)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 279)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 273)

- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 294)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 297)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 56)

Parking Package

- ❗ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.
- Reversing camera (→ page 303)
- 360° Camera (→ page 305)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 317)
- Remote Parking Assist (→ page 322)
- Memory Parking Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 329)

Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.

- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

- ❗ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select the  drive program.

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 40 km/h.
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.

- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

- ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the driver's display, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

- ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

If you select the  drive program, a special ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT button (→ page 221).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

 **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

 Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



 Select ESP.

► Select **On** or  **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

■ HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

■ Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **[D]**, **[R]** or **[N]**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **[HOLD]** display appears in the driver's display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **[P]**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **[P]** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the **Brake immediately** message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not

leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 168)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

Valet service mode

Function of the valet service mode

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

Valet service mode is characterised by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 80 km/h can be reached.
- Drive programs **S** and **L** are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

Activating or deactivating valet service mode

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position **P** is engaged.

Multimedia system:

→  ► Apps ► Valet service mode

i This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 26).

► Activate or deactivate the function. If valet service mode is activated, an indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

- i** Alternatively, valet service mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect App. Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 405)
- i** Valet service mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in combination with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.
- i** Valet service mode remains active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorised user.

Beginner driver mode

Function of the beginner driver mode

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

Beginner driver mode is characterised by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 120 km/h can be reached.
- Drive programs  and  are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

■ Activating or deactivating beginner driver mode

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position  is engaged.

Multimedia system:

  **» Apps » Beginner driver mode**

- ① This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 26).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If beginner driver mode is activated, an indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

- ① Alternatively, beginner driver mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect app.
Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 405)
- ① Beginner driver mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in combination with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.
- ① Beginner driver mode remains active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorised user.

ATTENTION ASSIST

■ Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

- ① Depending on the country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST has the sub-function microsleep detection. This function is only available in conjunction with the driver camera in the driver display (→ page 370).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the warning appears in the driver display: **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** you can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concen-

tration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, a service area search is offered in the multimedia system. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.



The following information is displayed in the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The more segments ② of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
 - Fewer segments ② are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.
- The status of microsleep and distraction detection ①:
 - Deactivated: display ① is hidden.
 - Activated but not operational: display ① is grey.
 - Activated and operational: display ① is green.

Microsleep detection

If the system, which uses the driver camera, detects indicators of microsleep, the **ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!** warning message appears in the driver's display and a warning

tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 277).

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at a speed of 20 km/h and above.

If the system is not available due to an error, the warning light is permanently lit  in the driver display

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.

- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Microsleep detection also does not function when the driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes, for example as a result of the following factors:

- The driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, for example.
- Poor lighting conditions.
- Some types of spectacles or sunglasses.
- The driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

■ Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select  next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Activating/deactivating the microsleep warning

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Microsleep warning**.

Cruise control and limiter

■ Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed, up to the speed recommended by range monitoring or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Displays in the driver's display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the  display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

■ Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Displays in the driver's display

-  (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
-  (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
-  (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears under the  display and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The  **passive** message appears in the driver's display and the  display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

■ Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

 Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

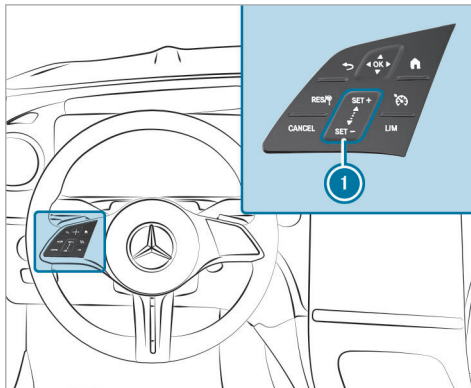
Requirements

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position **D**.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

- RES/+** Adopts the stored/detected speed
- CANCEL** Deactivates cruise control/the variable limiter
- Selects cruise control
- LIM** Selects the variable limiter
- 1** Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ To select cruise control: press .
- ▶ To select the variable limiter: press **LIM**.

i Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 268).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel **1**. The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- ▶ Press **RES/+**. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ❗ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel ①.
The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel ①.
The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press **SET/+** on control panel ①.
- ❗ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the driver's display:

- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓢ**.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press **CANCEL**.

- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 266).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

■ Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

>> Winter tyre limit

▶ Activate or deactivate **Winter tyre limit**.

Setting a speed

▶ Select **Winter tyre limit**.

▶ Select a speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

■ Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:**
20 km/h - 160 km/h

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
20 km/h - 210 km/h

- ① The adjustable set speed may differ if a limit speed (e.g. winter tyre limit) (→ page 265) is stored.
- ① If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. If necessary, the setting speed can be increased again manually.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 219)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
 - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)

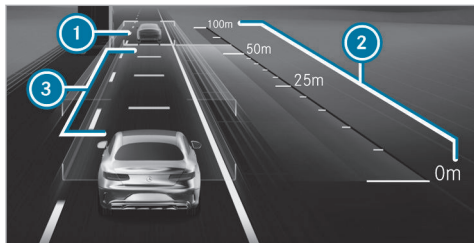
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

- ① In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards energy economy, comfort or dynamic performance. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 273).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Display in the driver's display in the **Assistance** menu



- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right, for example on motorways.

Permanent status display

- (grey): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active
- (green speedometer, grey vehicle): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance, the display briefly shows .

- ① On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ① If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist

DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly in the driver's display **suspended**.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

■ Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter

Requirements

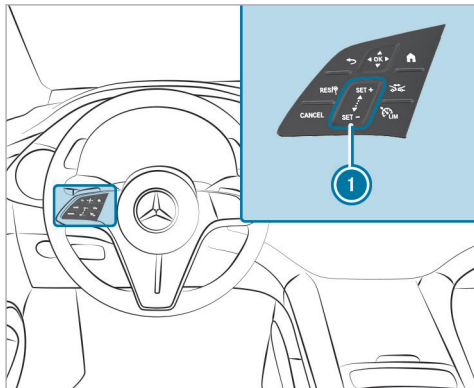
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (→ page 458).

- DSR is deactivated.
- Drive program  is deactivated.

Variable limiter:

- The variable limiter is selected.



 Adopts the stored/detected speed

 Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/ the variable limiter

- ① Increases/decreases the speed
-  Increases/decreases the specified distance
-  Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press ,  or . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or does not exceed it (variable limiter). If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

① When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press **SET/+** on the upper section or **SET/-** on the lower section of control panel . The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SET/+** on the upper section or **SET/-** on the lower section of control panel . The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press **SET/+** on the upper section of control panel .

Adopting the limit speed shown in the driver's display

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press **SET/+**, **SET/-** or **RES/Ⓢ**.

- ▶ Accept the displayed speed limit: press **RES/Ⓢ**. The limit speed displayed in the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

-  A speed limit shown in the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓢ**.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ Press . The  display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level. If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press **CANCEL**.

- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

■ Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 273). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways and there is no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly, when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 289).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

■ Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in

front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 273).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and

traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, foreexample:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, foreexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

- If transport equipment, foreexample a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

 Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

■ Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Driving » Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

- ▶ Select **Based on DYNAMIC SELECT**, **Dynamic** or **Comfortable**.

- ① Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).

Setting speed adaptation

- ▶ Select **speed limit adoption** or **Route-based speed adjustment**.

When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

- ① When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

- ① Further information on speed adaptation (→ page 271).

■ Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all of the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 268).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 277).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the  status display appears in the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 275).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Function of the DSR system

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the D S R braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h or change the driving programme (except in ) /), DSR switches off automatically. The  **off** message appears in the driver's display. The status indicator in the driver's display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

Information on DSR

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

► Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface and tyres, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Requirements

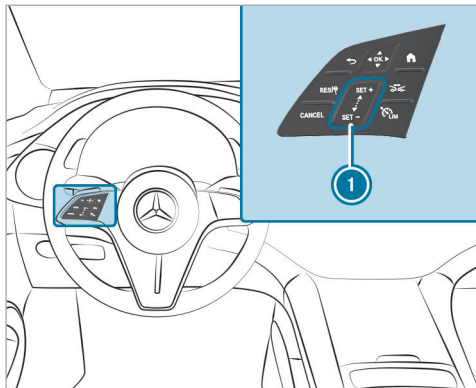
- You are driving at 40 km/h or slower.
If the vehicle speed is too high, the **Max. speed 40 km/h** message appears in the driver's display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, TEMPO-MAT, variable limiter and recuperation stage DAuto are switched off.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **Assistance**

- Select .
- A status display appears in the driver's display when the function is activated.

Changing the target speed



- ▶ **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ①.

- The target speed is increased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold ① at **SET/+** the top of the control panel.
The target speed is increased in 1-km/h-increments.

- ▶ **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.

- The target speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold ① at **SET/-** the bottom of the control panel.

The target speed is reduced in 1-km/h-increments.

The set target speed is shown  next to the status display in the driver's display.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- ① Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Permanent status display in the driver's display



Grey: activated and passive



Green: activated and active



Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

- ① During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the  symbol is shown as grey in the driver's display.

Contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display ① appears in the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 277).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative in the following situations:

- The driver is wearing gloves.
- There is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

■ Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Driving

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel and the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

If the system detects that the vehicle is threatening to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time or no steering movement can be measured for a longer period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

- ① Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time, a warning may be given despite pedal actuation. Also observe the instructions on the contact detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 275).



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message **①** appears in the driver's display.

- In addition to display **①** a warning tone sounds.
- The message **Beginning emergency stop** will appear in the driver's display, a continuous warning tone will sound, the vehicle will no longer accelerate and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning will be produced.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

- ① Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

Depending on the country, a lane change to the adjacent right-hand lane is carried out, if possible. It is only possible to change across one lane and only into the right-hand lane, and not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depend-

ing on the country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated by one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active
- Steering: power-assisted steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked

- ❗ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 266)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 275)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 279)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 281)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.

- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not operational (grey status display) or deactivated (white status display) (→ page 297).

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes and is activated by indicating briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Since the last time the vehicle was started, the sensors have detected a vehicle at a suitable distance behind your vehicle.

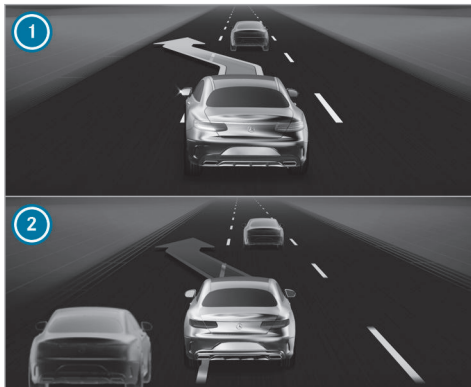
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are activated on motorways.

The system is not available and must be reactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist were already activated before entering the motorway.
- The system briefly does not detect the road you are on as a motorway or a motorway-like road, e.g. on a motorway junction.

As soon as Active Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road, you can reactivate it with **RES/ⓘ**, **SET/+** or **SET/-**.

Display in the driver's display in the **Assistance** menu



- ① Green arrow: lane change initiated
- ② Red arrow: lane change cancelled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the  display appears along with green arrows in the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the  display

appears along with grey arrows in the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change is shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the  steering wheel symbol. Green arrow **Assistance** is displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane in the ① menu in the driver's display. The message, for **Lane change to the left** example, also appears.

Active Lane Change Assist can be cancelled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver removes their hands from the steering wheel.
- The driver steers with too much force or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.

- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist is displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 275).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 252).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.

- The system does not detect a suitable road, for example, in tight bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is on a construction site.
- ❗ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the  Active Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

■ Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance
▶▶ Driving ▶▶ Active Lane Change Assist

- ▶ Select **Active Lane Change Assist**.
- ▶ Select between the **On**, **Also automatic** or **Off** setting options.

The **Also automatic** setting option can also be switched on or off in the quick access menu.

- ❗ If **Active Steering Assist** has been deactivated, **Active Lane Change Assist** cannot be operated.

Active Brake Assist

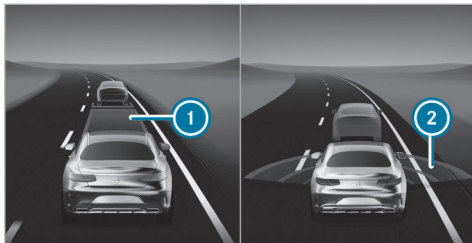
■ Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up.



In the **Assistance** menu, an insufficient distance **①** to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves **②** appear in front of the vehicle.

i Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

i Vehicles with active ambient lighting: if **Warning assistance** is activated, the Active Brake Assist warning is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 178).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, pop up **①** appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  display message appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

You are warned by the distance warning function from approximately 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. In this case, the  warning lamp in the driver's display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the  warning lamp begins to flash.

Collision warning

Collision warning can assist you in the following situations from approximately 7 km/h with an intermittent warning tone and the  warning lamp.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Situation-dependent braking assistance

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists

- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning for oncoming road users through acoustic warning and warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Intersection start-off function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)



If, when pulling away or driving at a walking pace, the risk of collision with other crossing vehicles is detected, three red arrows pointing in the direction of the crossing road user light up one by one along with the  warning lamp in the driver's display. If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning in critical situations, acceleration may be restricted or autonomous braking may be initiated. Autonomous braking can also prevent the vehicle from pulling away and hold it at a standstill. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, a pop up appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

In the **Late** setting of Active Brake Assist, the purely visual warning level and the limitation of possible acceleration is deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, a visual warning and a

warning tone may still be issued, and autonomous braking may be initiated.

Evasive Steering Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h.

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp can also be shown in the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered (→ page 252).
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

■ Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **Assistance**
➔ **Collision avoidance**

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ❗ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

- ❗ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver's display, and the system is reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the warnings

▶ Select  next to **Active Brake Assist**.

► Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

- ❶ If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue or a microsleep, the system can issue a warning earlier than the set time (country-dependent). Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 260).

Speed Limit Assist

Function of Speed Limit Assist

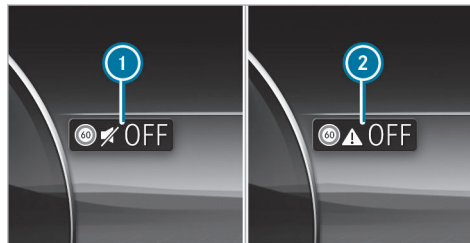
- ❶ Speed Limit Assist uses OpenStreetMap data, which is made available under the conditions of the Open Database License (ODbL). For more information, see: <https://www.osmfoundation.org/wiki/Licence>.

Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multi-function camera and displays them in the driver's display and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

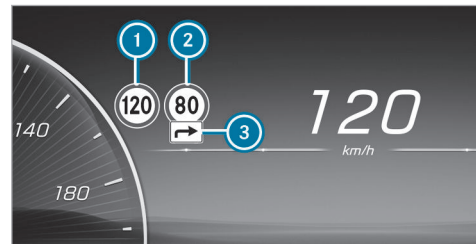
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign in the driver display) or visual and audible. The selection of the type of warning is confirmed country-specifically by an indication in the driver display.



- ❶ Warning only visual
- ❷ WARNING off

- ❶ The type, duration and activation threshold of the speed warning, as well as the possibility of setting the activation threshold above which the warning is to be triggered, are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country of delivery of the vehicle.

Display in the driver's display



- ❶ Permissible speed
- ❷ Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ❸ Additional sign with restriction

- ❗ Traffic signs which have an impact on the maximum permissible speed, e.g. signs indicating the beginning or end of dual carriageways, can also be detected.

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit ① is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not supported.

Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, the warning light  appears in the driver display.

- ❗ Please also note the information on the display messages (→ page 489).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded,

iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.

- Digital LED traffic signs may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack,

the system may react to restrictions for car/trailer combinations.

■ Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Assistance » Speed Limit Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

- ① The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the country).
- ▶ Switch off **Speed limit warning**.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.
- ① The audible speed warning can also be switched off and on by quick access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (functions are available depending on the country).

Change the type of speed warning

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual only** or **Visual and acoustic**.

Switching the advisory tone for a new speed limit on or off

- ① The advisory tone for a new speed limit is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether each change of the displayed speed in the driver's display is supported with a subtle, non-intrusive sound.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ① The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

- ① The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

- ① When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

- ① Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).

Traffic Sign Assist

■ Function of Traffic Sign Assist

The traffic sign assistant detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the driver's display and in the head-up display. The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

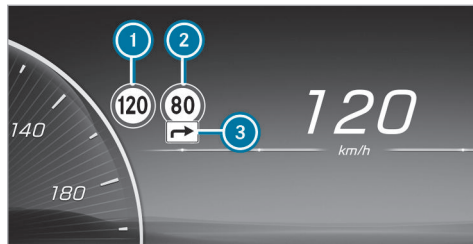
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs in the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown in the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

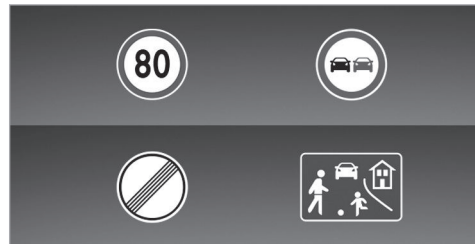
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

Displays in the driver's display



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit ① is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display following traffic signs ①:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

Traffic Sign Assist can detect following additional signs ③ and, if necessary, analyse the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- when wet
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road for example, or after you turn at a junction, the display in the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

- ① Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system so that the traffic sign assistant can work optimally.

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead in the driver's display and in the head-up display. The driver's display can also show the distance to

an upcoming lower limit speed. For this purpose, information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed limits ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



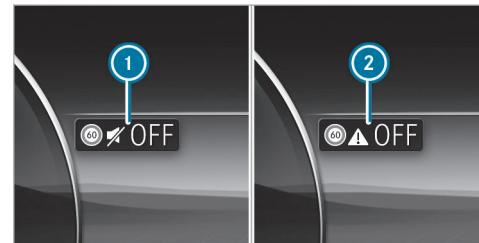
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, the warning light  appears in the driver display.

- ① Please also note the information on the display messages of the traffic sign assistant (→ page 489).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign in the driver display) or visual and audible. The selected setting is confirmed by an indication in the driver's display.



- ① Warning only visual
- ② WARNING off

- i** The type, duration and activation threshold of the speed warning, as well as the possibility of setting the activation threshold above which the warning is to be triggered, are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country of delivery of the vehicle.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, for example if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign can be confirmed

using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

- i** If the function is available, you can activate or deactivate the warnings at pedestrian crossings, stop signs and red lights in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under [Further warnings](#) (→ page 293).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.

- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- if the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for car/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

■ Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

- ❗ The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the country).
- ▶ Switch off **Speed limit warning**.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.
- ❗ The audible speed warning can also be switched off and on by quick access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (functions are available depending on the country).

Change the type of speed warning

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual only** or **Visual and acoustic**.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.
- ❗ The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

Switching the advisory tone for a new speed limit on or off

- ❗ The advisory tone for a new speed limit is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether each change of the displayed speed in the driver's display is supported with a subtle, non-intrusive sound.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
- ❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

- ▶ Switch further warning contents on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

- ▶ Select **Visual only** or **Visual and acoustic**.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The **Traffic light view** option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
▶ Assistance ▶ Traffic light view

 This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Traffic light view**.

Using other available functions

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **On request** or **Automatic**.
If **On request** is set and a traffic light view is available, the **Please tap here for traffic light view** message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
When **Automatic** is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display in the driver's display



Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.



Green: the system is activated and operational.

and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

- ❗ **Vehicles with ambient lighting:** the **Warning assistance** of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 178).
- ❗ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

This exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

■ Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

- ❗ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and approximately 200 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.

- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- Transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Assistance >> Collision avoidance

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

■ Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 252) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the

steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

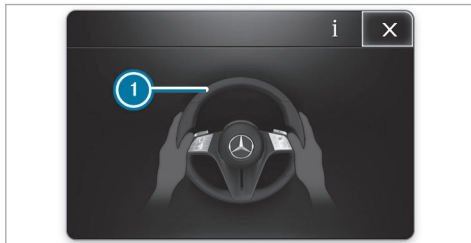
If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

In the following situations (country-dependent), Active Lane Keeping Assist may already react from a speed of approximately 45 km/h:

- If your own vehicle is overtaken by another road user and the danger of a collision is detected, a lane-correcting steering intervention occurs
- If you drive over a detected lane marking, the system warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel.



Display ① will appear in the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 300).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue or a microsleep, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (→ page 260).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane

Keeping Assist is automatically deactivated.



Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.



Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, the lane marking is shown in green on the corresponding side.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red in the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 277).

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the **Assistance** menu in the driver's display.

i Vehicles with active ambient lighting: if **Warning assistance** is activated, the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 178).

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- If transport equipment, for example, a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.

- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 251).

■ Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
- ➔➔ Collision avoidance
- ➔➔ Active Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the  quick vehicle access.

- ⓘ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

■ Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
- ➔➔ Collision avoidance
- ➔➔ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance on discontinuous lane markings

- ▶ Select **Advanced support**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-specific.
- ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 277)

AIRMATIC

■ Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possi-

ble suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, selected via the multimedia system

Suspension setting and vehicle level per drive program

Drive programs ,  and .

- a comfortable suspension setting in drive programs  and 

- a firmer, sporty suspension setting in drive program 
- adjusting the vehicle to normal level
- lowering the vehicle at speeds above 120 km/h to save energy:
 - by approx. -10 mm in  and 
 - by approx. -15 mm in 
- raising the vehicle to normal level at speeds below 80 km/h

Drive program .

- suspension setting for off-road
- at speeds below 50 km/h: raises the vehicle by approx. + 25 mm to off-road level +1
- lowering the vehicle to normal level at speeds above 70 km/h
- below 50 km/h: raises the vehicle to off-road level +1 again
- from 110 km/h: switch to 

Individual suspension settings can be called up in drive program  (→ page 221).

i Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack: if transport equipment, such as a trailer or a bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level in all drive programs with the exception of . In drive program , the vehicle lowers above speeds of approx. 30 km/h to normal level.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

! NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 50 km/h.
- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/ bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 30 km/h.

Multimedia system:



Raising the vehicle

- ▶ Select . The indicator lamp lights up continuously. The vehicle is raised to off-road level +1.

Your selection is saved. Off-road level+1 set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 70 km/h.
- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/ bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 30 km/h.

GPS-based raising

If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when the vehicle level is raised.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt. The position of the vehicle is stored. When the previously stored position is reached again, a

prompt appears in the Zero Layer as to whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

- ❶ Settings for GPS-based raising (→ page 303).
- ❶ Function of the Zero Layer (→ page 354).

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Select .
 - The indicator lamp goes out.
 - The vehicle is adjusted to the normal level.
- ❶ Use the normal level in trailer operation. Off-road-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

Multimedia system:

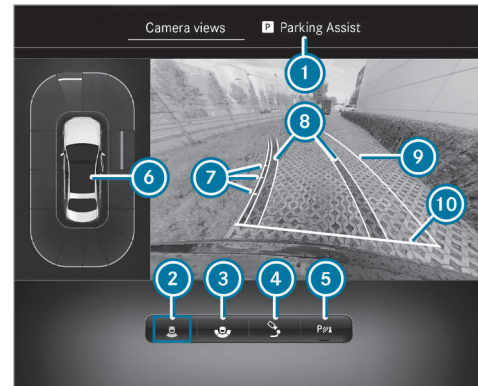
- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driving ▶ GPS-based raising
- ▶ Select **Positions saved on request**, **Always save positions** or **Delete all saved positions**.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

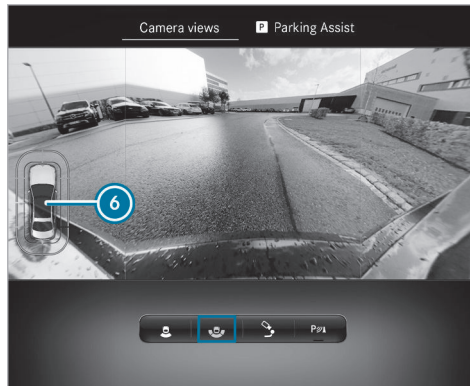
- ❶ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.



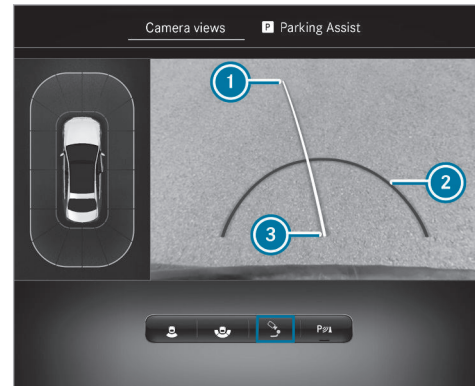
Camera views menu (top view)

- ❶ Menu **Parking Assistance**
- ❷ Reversing camera with top view
- ❸ Wide-angle view
- ❹ Trailer view
- ❺ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 316)

- ⑥ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313, 332)
- ⑦ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ⑧ Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ⑨ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ⑩ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes are displayed in green (→ page 317).



Wide-angle view



Trailer view

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the central display.

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 433).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- The detection range is limited by additional vehicle attachments at the rear, such as a licence plate bracket or bicycle rack.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 252).

- ❗ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.
- ❗ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

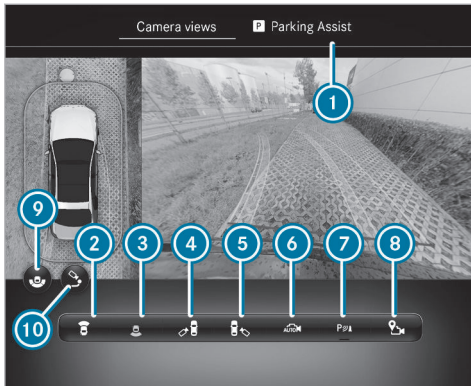
■ Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

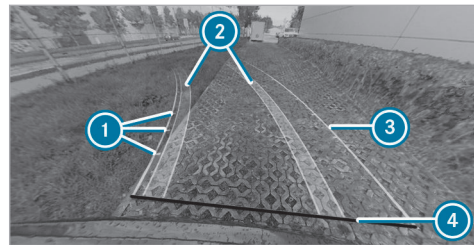
The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

Menu overview **Camera views**

- ① Menu **Parking Assistance**
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ④ 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
- ⑤ 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
- ⑥ 3D auto view

- ⑦ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 316)
- ⑧ To set the GPS activation point (→ page 312)
- ⑨ To switch between standard and wide-angle view
- ⑩ To switch between standard and trailer view
- ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 313).

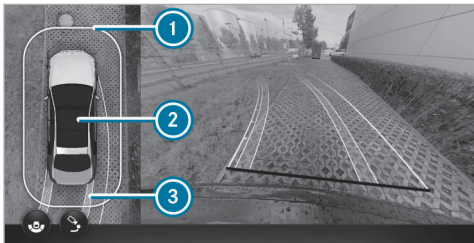
Function of the guide lines



- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 317).

Top view with image from the front or reversing camera



- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313, 332)
- ② Your vehicle from above
- ③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

- ! **NOTE** Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

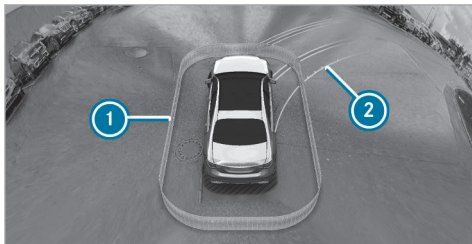


- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)

In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

3D auto view

- ① The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)
- ② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view

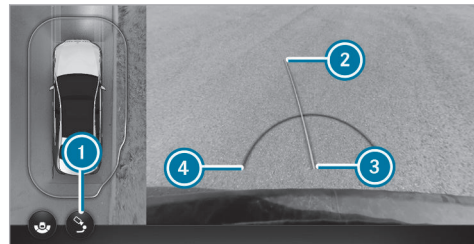


- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)
- ② To switch between standard and wide-angle view

Trailer view

- ① In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

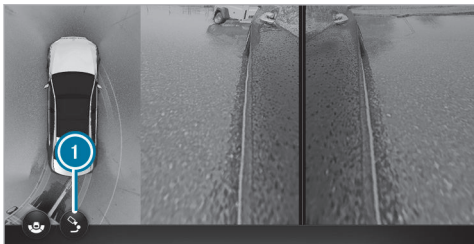
If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



Trailer view: locating aid

- ① To switch between standard and trailer view
- ② Yellow locating aid
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Trailer view: side view of the mirror cameras

- ① To switch between standard and trailer view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the central display.

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The tailgate is open.

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ① Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

- ① The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 433).

Off-road function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving off-road.

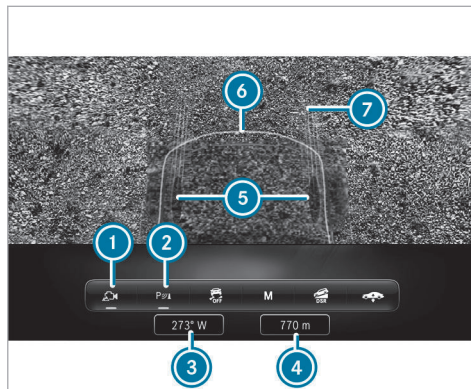
The following views are available:

- Transparent bonnet
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system .

- ❗ Active Parking Assist and the manoeuvring assistance functions are  not available in the driving programme. PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is available in all driving programmes when it is switched on. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

Transparent bonnet



- ❶ Switch camera view on/off
- ❷ Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)
- ❸ Point of the compass
- ❹ Altitude above sea level
- ❺ Position of the wheels

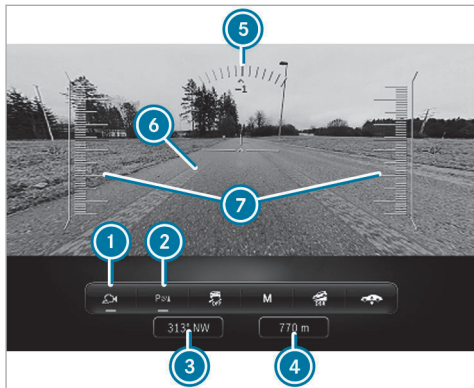
- ❻ Area under the bonnet
- ❼ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

If the off-road menu is open in the central display and the button ❶ is switched on, the Transparent bonnet view is automatically displayed in gearbox position **D**.

The Transparent Bonnet view shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the tyres and under the bonnet. In addition, the current lane is displayed. The Transparent Bonnet can assist you when driving in difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The hatched area under the bonnet ❻ was captured and recorded by the front camera. As soon as the area has been crossed by the vehicle, it is faded in. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grey-scale and faded out.

Front and rear view



- ① Switch camera view on/off
- ② Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC (→ page 313)
- ③ Point of the compass
- ④ Altitude above sea level
- ⑤ Roll display

- ⑥ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
- ⑦ Pitch display
- ① Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approx. 1 m in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The slope and inclination indicators are only shown in the front view.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approx. 8 km/h the view automatically changes from Transparent Bonnet to Front View. If the vehicle is travelling faster than approx. 20 km/h - 30 km/h (depending on the driving programme), the camera image is closed.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed.

System limits

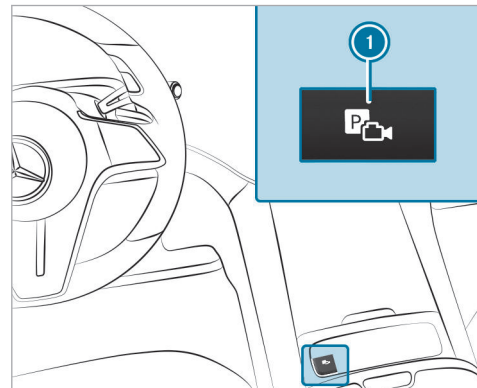
The area under the bonnet may not be displayed correctly in the following situations:

- in the rain
- Driving in the dark

- When shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the function of the 360° camera as well as its system limits, otherwise you will not be able to recognise dangers (→ page 305).

Calling up the 360° Camera views using the button



- ① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button ① may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Select **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 305).

■ Selecting a view for the 360° Camera (reverse gear)

Requirements

- The **Activation in R** setting is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 312).

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 305).

■ Setting the reversing camera or 360° Camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring

range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Assistance** ▶ **Camera**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Activation in R**.

- ① The settings for deactivating the reversing camera are not available in every country.

■ 360° Camera with GPS - managing activation positions

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Assistance** ▶ **Camera**

Renaming an activation position

- ① You can determine activation positions in the **Camera views** menu. (→ page 305)

- ▶  Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.

- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.
The activation position is saved under the new name.

Deleting an activation position

- ▶  Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select **Delete entry**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
The activation position is deleted.

■ Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Assistance** ▶ **Camera**

- ▶ Select **Open camera cover**.
- ① The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

■ Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

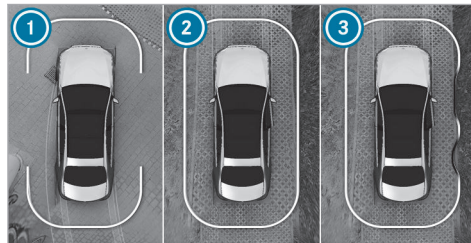
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system.

In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

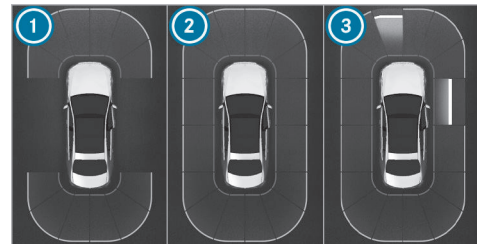
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there

are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Displays in the central display



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles with reversing camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

- ① Operational, front and rear
- ② Operational, all around
- ③ Operational, all around and obstacle detected

The colour of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m

- **Red:** < 0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the **Warn early** setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m, in the standard setting only from 0.4 m.



Vehicles with 360° Camera

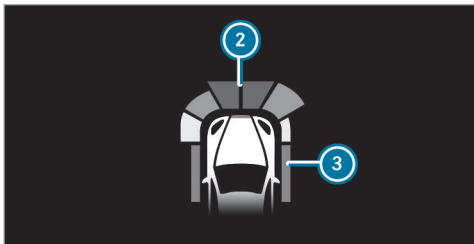


Vehicles with reversing camera

If you are not in the **Camera & parking** menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window ① appears in the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front ② and 0.7 m on sides ③ can also be displayed in the head-up display.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting and Parking Package with remote parking functions

When **Warning assistance** is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same colour as the display in the central display.

The ambient lighting which accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is only intended to accentuate the display in the central display and does not replace it.

More information on ambient lighting:
(→ page 178)

- ① A display message for the ambient lighting does not occur in the area of the driver's display or in the rear compartment.
- ① Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 303)
- 360° Camera (→ page 305)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; the system otherwise cannot function properly (→ page 252).

Vehicles with towbar: If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the towbar and the electrical connection is correctly established, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is deactivated for the rear zone.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the  symbol appears in the driver's display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 433).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

 **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
 - Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
 - Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.
- ▶ Press  in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

■ Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance
▶▶ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

- ▶ Select [Set warning tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone pitch](#).

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- ▶ [Audio fadeout](#) select and [Audio fade for warnings](#) switch on or off. The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

- ▶ **Audio fadeout** select and **Audio fadeout in trans. position R** switch on or off.
The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

- ▶ Select **Time of warning**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Side warning**.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for **Front** or **Rear**.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with reversing camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° Camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such due to markings (foreexample at the roadside)
- Exiting a parking space parallel to the road
- Exiting a parking space perpendicular to the road (optionally either left or right)

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the  message appears in the driver's display. When the

system detects parking spaces,  appears. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located. These are then shown in the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the  button (→ page 319).

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You press the  button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage transmission position .
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

In drive mode  or when the exterior lighting is disturbed, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 303)
- 360° Camera (→ page 305)

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.



WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!



In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

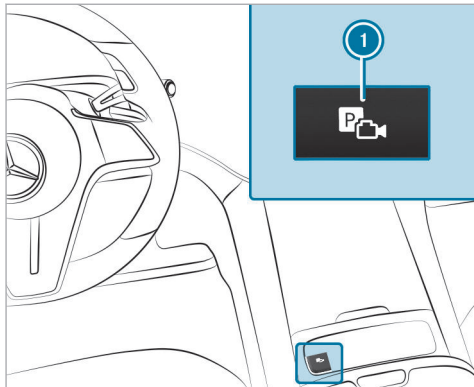
Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.

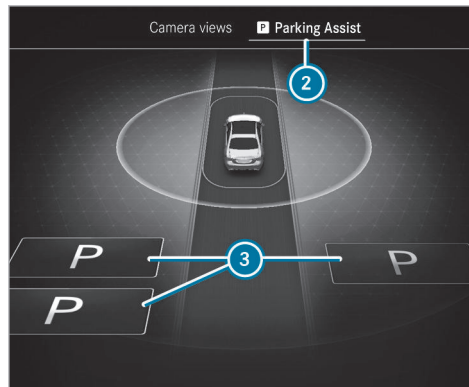
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15 %.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



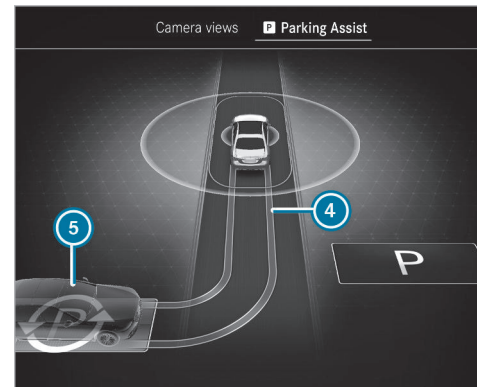
① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button ① may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

▶ Press ① button.



▶ Select ② Parking Assistance menu.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown in the central display.



When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path ④ into currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button ① again.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** display message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

Immediate parking via the **Camera views** menu



- ▶ Select the **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **[R]**, and symbol ⑥ appears in the camera image: press button ① again. The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.
- ① The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

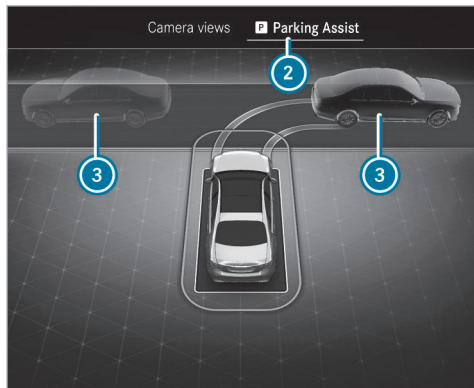
■ **Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist**

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° Camera.

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Press button ①.



- ▶ Select **Parking Assistance** ② menu.
- ▶ If necessary, change direction of exit ③.

- ▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button ① again.
- ▶ If necessary, change the gearbox setting. Observe any messages displayed in the driver's display and central display. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

■ Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the load compartment.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

- ① If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist

Function of Remote Parking Assist

- ① Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads. If it is required to turn the wheels toward the kerb, you cannot use Remote Parking Assist.

Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks your vehicle or exits the parking space while you are outside of your vehicle. You can monitor the manoeuvring and parking procedure on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can carry out all the parking procedures of Active Parking Assist. You can also position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or a driveway entrance and then use Remote Parking Assist to enter or exit a parking space.

Remote Parking Assist manages pulling away, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Make sure to also pay attention to other vehicles.

System limits

If the system detects a malfunction or a system limit during the manoeuvring or parking procedure, the procedure will be cancelled:

- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position **P** is selected and the electric parking brake is applied automatically.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking manoeuvre is cancelled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone.

Depending on the situation, you can then take control of the procedure, manoeuvre the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 317).

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Only use Remote Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 3.0 m away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

■ Operating Remote Parking Assist

Requirements

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require a mobile phone and the current Remote Parking Assist App for your vehicle type.

 A list of compatible phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

WARNING Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

- ▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
- ▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

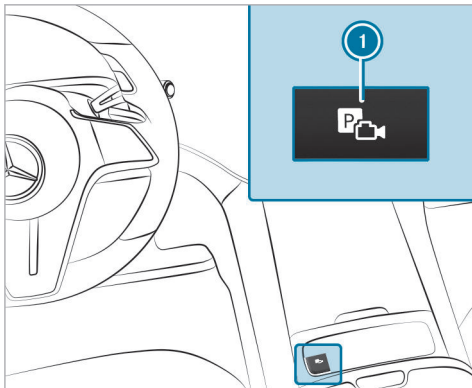
No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the

parking procedure. Always make sure that others can access their vehicles.

- ▶ Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.
- ▶ Authorise the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist App in the vehicle (→ page 325).

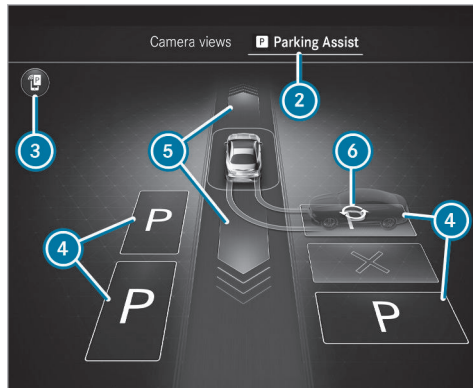
Selecting the parking manoeuvre in advance while inside the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle and select transmission position **P**.



i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button **1** may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

▶ Press button **1**.



- ▶ Select **2** **Parking Assistance** menu.
- ▶ For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select **3**.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space **4**.
- ▶ If necessary, change parking direction **6**.

i Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 319) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and adjust the gearbox setting **P**.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it with the key.

Starting the parking procedure without selecting in advance

- ▶ Stop the vehicle and select transmission position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it with the key.

Starting the parking procedure while outside the vehicle

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

Carrying out a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

- i** Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.
- i** On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited time.

- ▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist App on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.
- ▶ Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist App.
- ❗ The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting parking and switched off when it is completed.
- ❗ If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

- ▶ After ending the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Cancelling the parking procedure

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- ▶ Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist App.
- or
- ▶ Press a button on the vehicle key.
- or
- ▶ Pull a door handle.

■ Authorising/de-authorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Assistance
➡ Parking

Authorising a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to ten mobile phones.

- ▶ Select **Remote Parking Assist**.
- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device** in the opened window.
Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- ▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist App and additionally start the authorisation process.
A connection prompt is displayed.
- ▶ Scan the QR code on the central display.
The mobile phone is authorised.

De-authorising mobile phones

- ▶ Select **Remote Parking Assist**.

- ▶ In the opened window, select the device to be deauthorised.
- ▶ **To de-authorise a mobile phone:** select a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.
- ▶ **To de-authorise all mobile phones:** select [Deauthorise all devices](#).
All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.

- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to **R** or **D**.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

The [Drive-away Assist](#) can be deactivated or activated in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu (→ page 329).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu:



- ❗ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the same symbol appears in grey. If the [Camera & parking](#) menu is not opened in the central display,

the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

The drive-away assistance  is not available in the driving programme.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 317).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is restricted.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the drive-away assistance is not available when reversing.

■ Function of cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is active under the following conditions:

- **Warning for crossing traffic behind:** the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h.
- **Warning for crossing traffic ahead:** the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than

approx. 10 km/h and the camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 311).

The **Warning for crossing traffic ahead** can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu.

Depending on the country, the **Warning for crossing traffic behind** can also be deactivated or activated (→ page 329).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & parking** menu:



Warning for crossing traffic behind

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the menu **Camera & parking** is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears in the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for crossing traffic ahead

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the menu **Camera & parking** is open, a warning appears.
- If the menu **Camera & parking** is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.



WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

- ❗ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the  symbol appears in grey.

In the driving programme,  the warning for cross traffic is not available.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 317).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- on inclines
- **Warning for crossing traffic behind:** if a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is

attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.

Manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The manoeuvring brake function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 311).

Depending on the country, you can activate and deactivate the manoeuvring brake function in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu (→ page 329).

If the manoeuvring brake function is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & parking** menu:



- ❗ If the manoeuvring brake function is not available, the same symbol appears in grey.

The manoeuvring brake function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

In the driving programme,  the shunt braking is not available.

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 317)
- 360° Camera (→ page 305)
- Reversing camera (→ page 303)

The manoeuvring brake function is not available in the following situations:

- on inclines
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

■ Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Parking

 This function is available on demand (→ page 26).

- ▶ Select **Manoeuvring assistance**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistance.

Memory Parking Assist

■ Function of Memory Parking Assist

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 500 m (100 m per parking or exiting procedure).

During parking or exiting, the system can travel a previously stored path of up to approximately 100 m to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 150 m, only one parking or exiting procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e. g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

System limits

Observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist (→ page 317).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.

- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers, among other objects, that protrude into the parking space may not be detected.

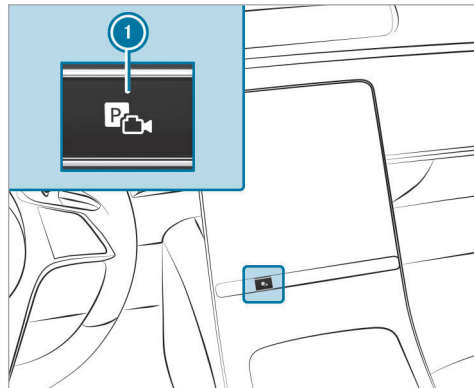
Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

■ Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The entire route is, for example, within your own property and not on public roads.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. Therefore, after starting the vehicle, a certain distance must first be driven. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.



- ▶ Press button ①.
The **Camera & parking** view opens in the central display.



- ▶ Select **② Memory Parking Assist** menu.
 - ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
 - ▶ **To start recording:** press **③**.
- i** If not all conditions for a recording are met, symbol **③** is greyed out.

▶ Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed 8 km/h.

▶ **To end recording:** stop the vehicle and press **③** again. The recording is stored.

i In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

■ Parking with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.

▶ Press button **①**. The **Camera & parking** view opens in the central display.



- ▶ Select **Memory Parking Assist ②** menu.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press **[▶]**.
- ▶ Select the stored parking procedure from the list.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

i The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

■ Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The exiting procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.

- ▶ Press button **1**.
The **Camera & parking** view opens in the central display.
- ▶ Select **Memory Parking Assist** **2** menu.

Starting the exiting procedure

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Confirm the saved exiting procedure.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives the recorded route.

i The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Take control of the vehicle after the exiting procedure has been completed.

■ Setting Memory Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **▶ Settings ▶ Assistance**
- ▶ **▶ Parking ▶ Memory Parking Assist**

Renaming a recording

- ▶ Select **Manage lanes**.
- ▶ Select  next to the desired recording.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm with **OK**.

Deleting a recording

- ▶ Select **Manage lanes**.
- ▶ Select  next to the desired recording.
- ▶ Select **Delete entry**.

Deleting all recordings

- ▶ Select **Manage lanes**.
- ▶  button next to one of the desired recordings.
- ▶ Select **Delete all**.
- i** Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 380).

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

■ Function of Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

- i** This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 26).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be manoeuvred in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can overturn.

- ▶ Only use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

! NOTE Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- ▶ Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. Using the reversing camera, it monitors the articulation angle between the

vehicle and trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can either enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening manoeuvre or the 90° manoeuvre. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on towing a trailer (→ page 335).

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 317)

- 360° Camera (→ page 305)
- Reversing camera (→ page 303)

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

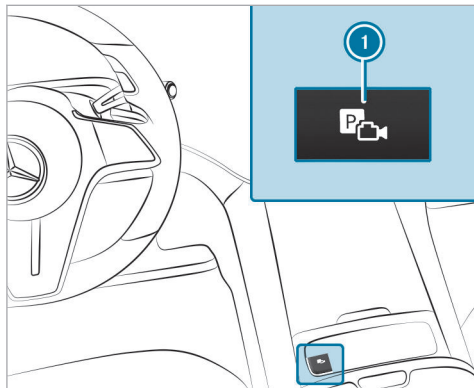
- The gradient is greater than approximately 15 %.

■ Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

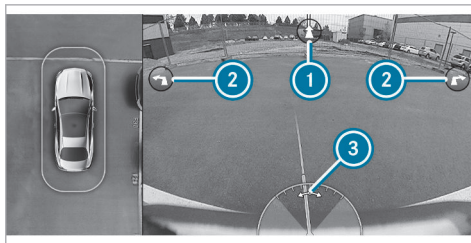
Requirements

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the **Vehicle** menu (→ page 340).
- A trailer has been detected.
- The gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist



- ▶ Engage reverse **R** gear.
- ▶ Press button ①.
The camera image is shown in the central display.



① The picture is exemplary and shown without trailer.

You can select various manoeuvres in the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist menu. The manoeuvres available depend on the current articulation angle and length of the trailer.

- ▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select ③. In the central display, swipe the entire area of the camera image to the left or right to change the bend angle.

or

- ▶ To activate the straightening manoeuvre: select ①.

The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversed, which then guides it back to the desired line. In this way, the vehicle is aligned straight with the trailer and, at the same time, the direction of the trailer is maintained.

or

- ▶ To activate the 90° manoeuvre:
 - Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
 - Select (left or right) ②.

The system calculates the articulation angle so that the trailer can be manoeuvred into a space perpendicular to the vehicle using the smallest possible angle. After the manoeuvre, the vehicle is aligned again in the direction of the trailer.

- ▶ Accelerate and brake as required.

- ① The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. This is calculated by the system by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the length of the trailer has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer is, the higher the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).
- ① Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

! **NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve. This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- ▶ Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- ▶ Reduce the speed and do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

If the socket of the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g. by a trailer or rear bicycle rack, the vehicle will be set to the normal level at speeds greater than 30 km/h, regardless of the drive program.

- ❗ When you are reversing with a trailer, remember to use the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist function (→ page 332).

Extending and retracting the ball neck fully electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

❗ NOTE Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure

when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- ▶ Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

❗ NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

❗ NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

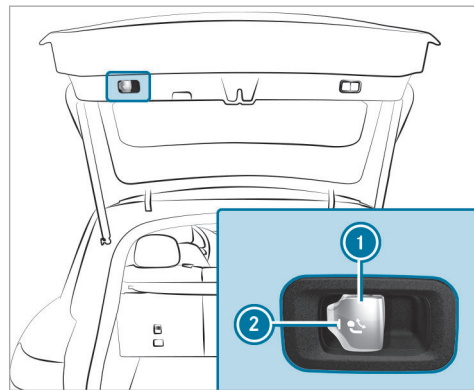
- ▶ Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing

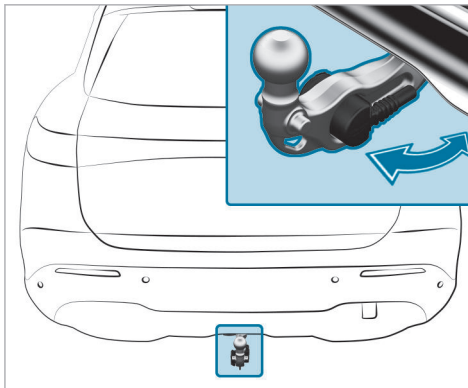
eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

- ▶ When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

Extending the ball neck fully electrically



- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 - ▶ Keep the swivel range clear.
 - ▶ Pull button ②.
- Indicator lamp ① will flash and the message **Trailer coupling in motion** will appear on the driver's display.
- The ball neck will extend fully electrically.
- ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-out position with a clear locking noise. When indicator lamp ① is continuously lit, the ball neck is securely locked in place.
- If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp ① will flash and the message **Trailer coupling Check lock** will appear on the driver's display.



Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

- ▶ Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
 - ▶ Pull button ②.
- Indicator lamp ① will flash and the message **Trailer coupling in motion** will appear on the driver's display.
- The ball neck will retract fully electrically.

- ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-in locked position. When indicator lamp ① goes out, the ball neck is securely locked in place.
- If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp ① will flash and the message **Trailer coupling Check lock** will appear on the driver's display.

Observe the information about the displays on the driver's display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 565)
- Display messages (→ page 489)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are

between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- ▶ Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- ▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.
- Ensure the vehicle is at the normal level (→ page 301).

Use the normal level in trailer operation. Off-road-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

- A trailer is selected in the **Vehicle** menu (→ page 340).

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug

- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Manoeuvring brake function
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

In the following circumstances, a message may appear on the driver's display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

❗ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

❗ NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

The vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when swiveling the ball neck fully electrically:

- Bumper
- Adapter cable
- Adapter plug

▶ Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swiveling the ball neck fully electrically.

- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
- ▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.

i Trailers with LED lighting: after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Making settings for trailer operation

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle » Driving » Trailer settings

Making settings for a trailer

The settings in this menu enable the energy forecast at the start of the trip to be calculated more accurately. Thus the amount of energy, charging station scheduling, charging time and arrival time are calculated more accurately.

- ▶ Select the desired trailer type.
- ▶ Enter the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- ▶ **To save changes:** select **Confirm**.

Bicycle rack function

! **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the bicycle rack is used incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- use the bicycle rack only to transport bicycles.

- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks that have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

- Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

! **NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

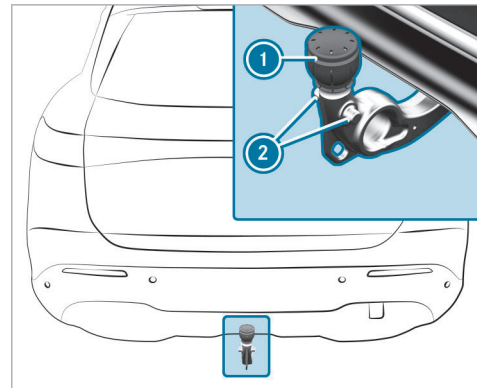
- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball

neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

! **NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Trailer hitch with additional guide pin

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to ball head ①, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. You can transport up to three bicycles.

- When mounted on ball head ❶ and guide pin ❷, the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. You can transport up to four bicycles.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 210).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 459).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

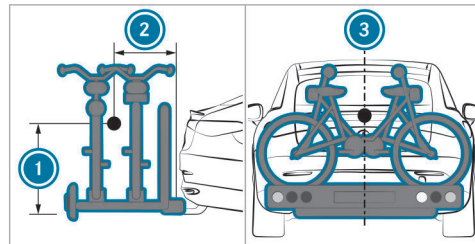
Observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

- ❶ Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ❷ Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ❸ The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis.

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Loading the bicycle rack

	3 bicycles	4 bicycles
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance ①	420 mm	420 mm
Max. distance ②	300 mm	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on both trailer hitch guide pins.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guar-

anteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 447)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 448)

Notes on the driver's display



WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and power meter level
- Range according to average consumption, personal driving style or high-consumption driving style
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery

- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be customised.

Notes on the range

The range in general

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

Range according to personal driving style

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

Range with low consumption

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

Range with high consumption

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

Electric energy consumption

- The **From start** and **From reset** consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness **READY**.
- i** If the range maximisation function is switched on, the range on the speedometer may increase depending on the potential range (→ page 218).

Operating the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

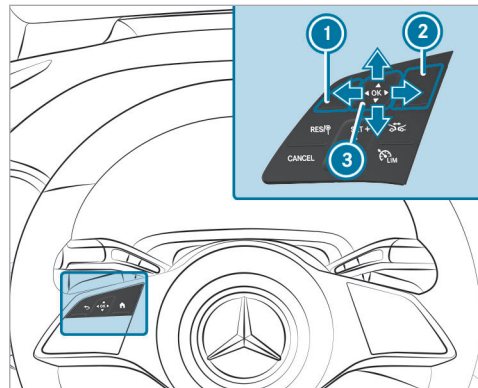
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with

one finger. Confirm your selection by pressing the Touch Control.

- ① To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.

▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.

▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content in the centre display area.

On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

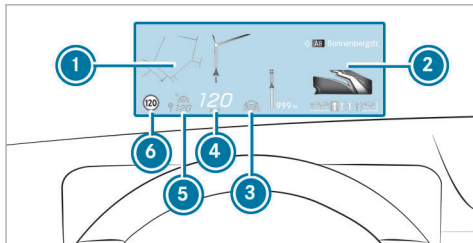
- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented reality
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 214)
- Settings

- Head-up display on/off

i Depending on the equipment, the functions may differ from the description and images in this Owner's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 349).

Head-up display content with navigation (9x3°)

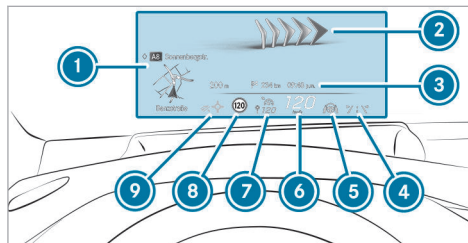


- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)

- ③ Steer Assist status
- ④ Current speed
- ⑤ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
- ⑥ Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the  **Call waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

Head-up display with navigation and augmented reality (10x5°)



- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Augmented reality navigation instructions

- ③ Navigation status displays, such as remaining distance to the destination, expected time of arrival
- ④ Active Lane Keeping Assist status
- ⑤ Steer Assist status
- ⑥ Current speed
- ⑦ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ⑧ Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)
- ⑨ ECO Assist

When you receive a call, the  **Call waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover

- Polarisation in sunglasses

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

- ① Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

The head-up display with augmented reality projects content into the driver's field of vision, such as:

- Information from and visualisation of the navigation system
- Information from and visualisation of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

- ① Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ② Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
- ③ Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

System limits

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Visibility is influenced by conditions including the following:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (→ page 346).

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- ▶ Press the  main menu button on the left.
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.

- ▶ **To confirm:** press the  button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

Setting the position and brightness

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Settings** on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to exit the settings.
- ▶ **Information icon:** **Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status bar will be moved upwards and the display sec-

tion made smaller. This may slightly affect the area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

- ▶ Press the main menu button  on the left.
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control to activate the desired content.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:



Switching on

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control **OK**.

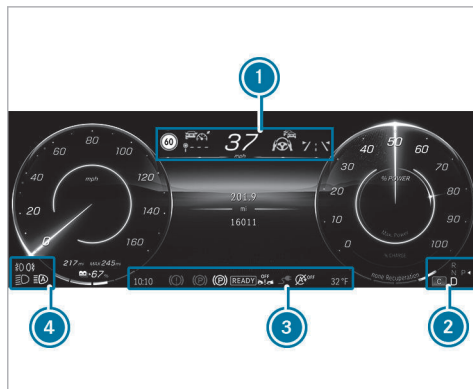
Switching off

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Head-up display**.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control **OK**.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.

① to ④.



- ① The number, positions and presentation of the status indicators on the driver's display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

-  Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)
-  Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 319)

-  Active Parking Assist has recognised a parking space (→ page 319)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 316)
-  Cruise control (→ page 262)
-  Limiter (→ page 263)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 266)
-  Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 266)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 286)
-  Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 286)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 275)
-  Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 279)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 297)
-  Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 296)
-  Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 218)
-  HOLD function (→ page 257)

 Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 173)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
(→ page 175)

 Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

 Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 273)

 Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 287)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 289)

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and

images in this Owner's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

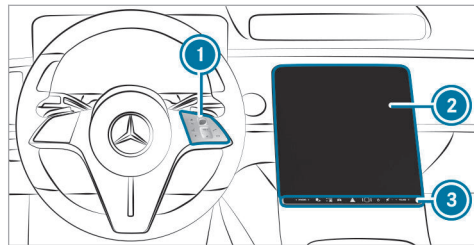
! NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display / front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ▶ If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



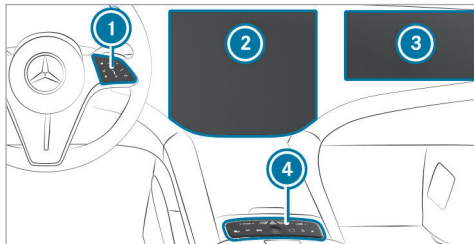
Vehicles with central display

- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
 - Operating Touch Control
- ② Central display with touch functionality
 - Home screen overview
 - Operating the touchscreen
- ③ Switch panel with:
 -  Fingerprint sensor

 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

 Switches sound on or off

 Adjusts the volume



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system

- Operating Touch Control

② Central display with touch functionality for the driver

- Home screen overview
- Operating the touchscreen

③ Front passenger display with touch functionality

- Home screen overview
- Operating the touchscreen

④ Switch panel with:

 Fingerprint sensor

 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

 Switches sound on or off

 Adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

 You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ▶ Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ▶ Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger. Requirements for displaying content on the front passenger display while driving:

- The passenger is sitting on the passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 371).

In the status line of the central display is shown as a  white symbol.

- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

For the playback of certain content on the front passenger display, e.g. moving images, the pairing of Bluetooth® headphones is necessary.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

- ① When the vehicle is parked, the front passenger can use the front passenger display under the following conditions:
 - The passenger is sitting on the passenger seat.

- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

- ① If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display .

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

Function of the zero layer

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select  on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to

call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- EQ module and navigation module
The EQ module is always shown on the digital map. In the expanded view, charging settings and navigation functions are offered.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed. A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications
The lower display area shows an active message programme, for example.
- Suggestions

Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:

- Latest calls
- Active message programs
- Vehicle functions
- Online voice applications
- Online voice applications

In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

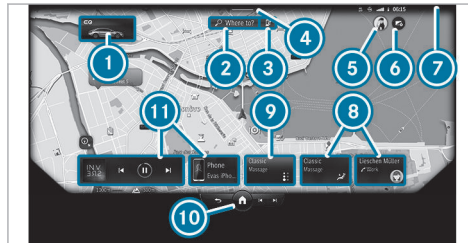
The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 373).

Overview zero layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



- ① EQ module (reduced view)
- ② Enters a destination
- ③ Searches for a charging station
- ④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- ⑤ Calls up user profile settings
- ⑥ Content sharing menu
- ⑦ Status line
- ⑧ Suggestions

Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 373).

- ⑨ Active application, e.g. message programme



Press briefly: displays all applications and the global search (→ page 357)

Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu

- ⑪ Entertainment sources (media, radio) and telephone

Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions ⑧
- Active applications ⑨
- Entertainment sources and telephone ⑪
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 357).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 357).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source

The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone

To use the functions, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the [Calls & messages](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call

The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phone currently connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts

The contacts are suggested for the mobile phone connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for a mobile phone that is linked to another user profile.

- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating the massage programme
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation

Requirement: the [Comfort](#), [Vehicle](#) and [Navigation](#) options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating the massage programme
For example, the multimedia system suggests a programme at a certain time.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
- Opening the tailgate
Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with boot lid convenience closing.
- Opening and closing the convenience doors
Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favourites

Suggestions for online voice applications

Requirement: the [Online voice services](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- ▶ **From another application:** press the  button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Tap on .

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

- ▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap  or .

- ▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- ▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
- ▶ **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- ▶ **To start a massage programme:** tap on the application and start the massage programme.
- ▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To select a destination from the favourites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

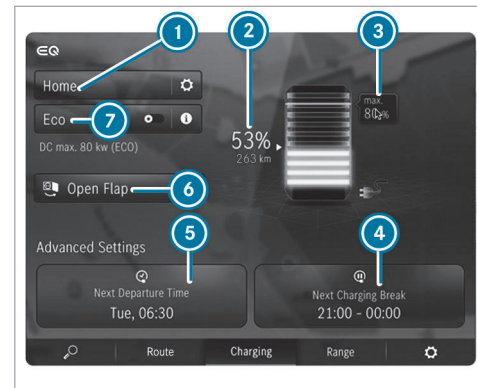
Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- ▶ **To hide:** pull the applications down.
 - ▶ **To show:** pull the bar above  upwards.
- or
- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

EQ module (expanded view)



- ① Sets the charging programme (→ page 243)
- ② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery

- ③ Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
- ④ Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
- ⑤ Sets the departure time
- ⑥ Opens the socket flap
- ⑦ Activates or deactivates ECO charging

▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 355).
The charging settings are displayed.

Additional EQ and navigation functions are available in the lower menu bar:

- Symbol 

Enters a destination

- **Route**

The route shows charging stops and the destination.

- **Range**

Switches range maximisation on or off (→ page 219).

- **Consumption**

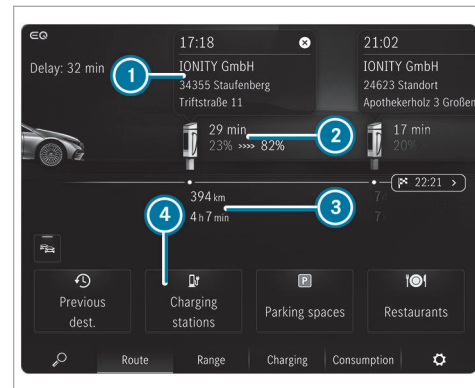
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

- Symbol 

Makes settings for **View**, **Messages & tones** and **Route**.

▶ To close the menu: select .

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: navigation module with active route guidance

- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station

- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
 - ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
 - ④ Searches for an additional charging station
- ▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 355).
 - ▶ Select **Route** in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active massage programme)



- ① Selects a massage programme
 - ② Starts/stops a massage programme for the driver
 - ③ Starts/stops a massage programme for the front passenger
 - ④ Sets the rmessage programme intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat
- ▶ Tap on the application.
The expanded view of the application is displayed.
 - ▶ To close the menu: select .

Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- ▶ Press and hold on a suggestion.
The context menu opens and shows the **Do not suggest** option, for example.
- ▶ To close: swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- ▶ Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Showing all applications

- ▶ Press  briefly.
Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- ▶ To hide applications: briefly press  again.

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- ▶ Long press on .
- ▶ The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- ▶ To return to the zero layer: press and hold on .

Home screen overview



- ① Displays in the status line
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- ④ Calls up favourites
- ⑤ Displays in the status line
- ⑥ Displays further applications
- ⑦ Calls up an application
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Global menu
- ↶ Calls up previous menu

🏠 Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer

⏮ Previous track or previous radio station

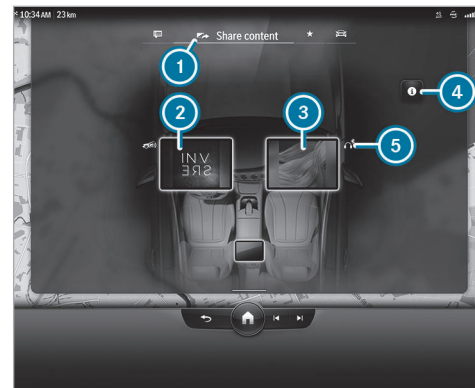
⏭ Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu ⑨.

The following functions are called up in the Control Centre:

- Notifications Centre
- Content sharing menu
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

Content sharing menu in the Control Center



Example: content sharing menu

- ① Calls up a menu
- ② Central display with active content (cover display)
- ③ Front passenger display

- ④ Displays animation for content sharing
- ⑤  Bluetooth® headphones connected to the front passenger display on the right

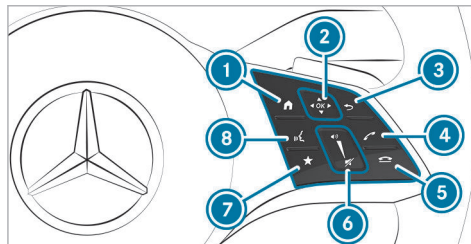
To share content, drag a display and drop it over another display.

To control media playback, tap a display.

- ① If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system and MBUX rear tablet, the following is displayed under ② and ③:
 - The rear displays
 - The MBUX rear tablet

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



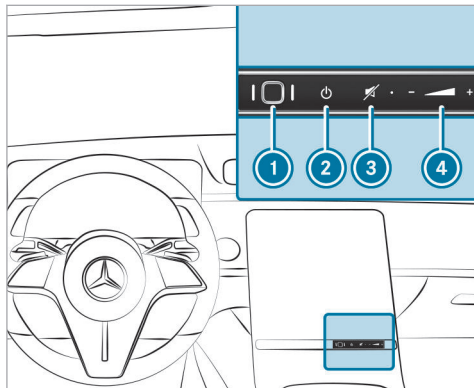
- ①  Shows the home screen
- ② Touch Control
 -     swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
 -  Press (confirm)
- ③  Returns to the previous display
- ④  Makes or accepts a call
- ⑤  Rejects or ends a call
- ⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down

- ⑦  Switches off the sound: press
- ⑦  Calls up favourites (press briefly) or adds favourites (press and hold)
- ⑧  Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② using a **single-finger swipe**, for example:

- ▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

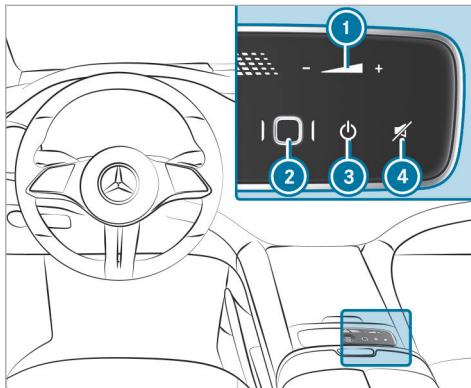
Using the touchscreen



Example: control elements for vehicles with a central display

- ① Fingerprint sensor
- ② Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
- ③ Switches the mute function on/off

- ④ Adjusts the volume
Press or or swipe over the button



Example: control elements for vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen

- ① Adjusting the volume
Press , or .
- ② Fingerprint sensor

- ③ Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
- ④ Switches the mute function on/off

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the digital map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

- ▶ **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **Options** menu appears.

Function of the MBUX voice assistant

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX voice assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX voice assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be

operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can use the MBUX voice assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialogue

Starting a dialogue

- ▶ Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX voice assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.
For the dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** "Show me the Owner's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- ▶ **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."
- ▶ **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."

- ▶ **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- ▶ **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- ▶ **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- ▶ **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- ▶ **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- ▶ **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.

- ❶ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.
- ❷ When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off. The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

- ❶ You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using **Front** and **Rear**. The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, please check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras.

- ❶ Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

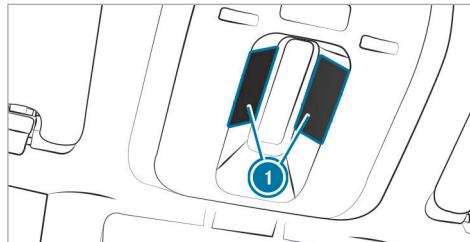
The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

The rear camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.

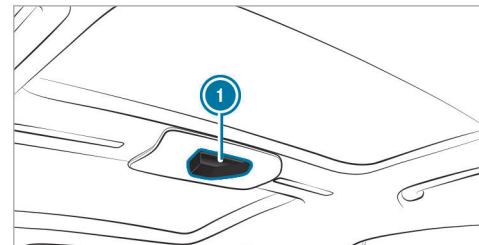
The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bows.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehi-

cle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.



- ❶ Arrangement of the cameras of the front camera in the overhead control panel



- ❶ Arrangement of the rear camera in the roof bows

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- **INTELLIGENT**
The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- **REACTIVE**
The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- **CONTACTLESS**

The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.

- COMFORT

The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.

- INFOTAINMENT

The vehicle occupants can carry out a favourite function with a hand pose.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The error messages are shown on the central display, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off temporarily,

particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the cameras. Wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.

The **Interior assistant unavailable. Notification to follow.** message appears.

You receive a message when the camera is available again.

- The front or rear camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

The **Currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual.** message appears.

Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, colour of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large face, are affecting the

camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

The **Interior assist. only available to driver to limited extent, see Owner's Manual** message appears.

Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rear-view mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

The **Interior assistant is unavailable. Please contact a Mercedes-Benz workshop.** message appears.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- The **Interior Assist in rear currently unavailable See Operator's Manual** message appears in the following circumstances:
 - Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the centre rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.

To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the centre rear seat free.

- The front passenger seat is positioned too far to the rear and is within the camera's field of vision.

Move the front passenger seat forwards.

- The 2nd seat row is not positioned fully to the rear. Vehicle occupants sitting there are too near to the camera.

Move the 2nd seat row backwards.

- The vehicle is equipped with a 3rd seat row. The seat belt tongue of one of the seats is engaged in a seat belt buckle.

To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the seat or seat row free.

Ensure that seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the respective seat.

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 297).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:

The front camera activates the front doors.

The rear camera activates the rear doors.

- ① Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 294).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as a vehicle occupant moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.

- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

- ① The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

- ① Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 294) and on ambient lighting (→ page 178).

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements

- **For the reading light:** the cameras are switched on:

The front camera activates the reading light for driver and front passenger.

The rear camera activates the reading light for the left and right rear seat passengers.

- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror. Rear compartment passengers move

their hand at the grab handle in front of the reading lamp.

- **For the search light:** the function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.

The cameras are switched on:

The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.

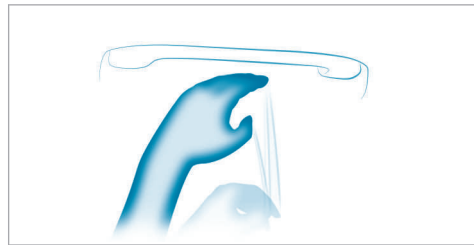
The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.

- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

Switching the reading light on and off



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger



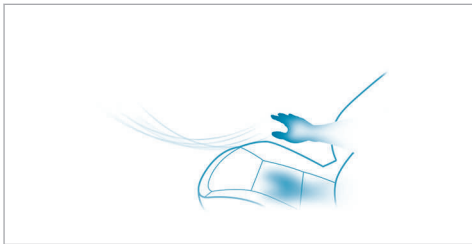
Carrying out operation of the reading light for rear occupants

- ▶ Move your hand up and down vertically under the inside review mirror.

or

- ▶ Move your hand vertically up and down in front of the reading lamp.
The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- ▶ **To switch on:** reach with your hand into the area of an unoccupied seat. The search light is switched on automatically for the vehicle occupants.
- ▶ **To switch off:** withdraw the hand from the area of the unoccupied seat. The search light is switched off again.

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

- ❗ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 183).
- ❗ The driver camera is also used for this application.

Calling up favourites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements

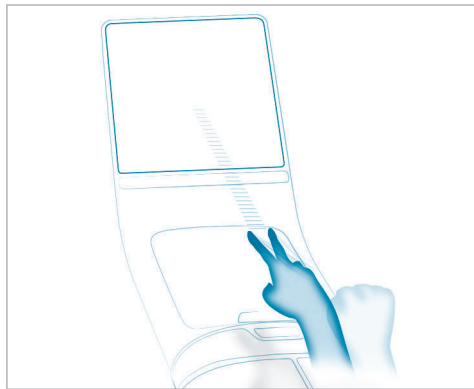
- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favourite has been saved in the favourites list.
- The favourite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for detecting the favourites pose (V pose) is above the centre console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favourites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favourite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage programme for a seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger display, the front passenger can link the V-pose directly to a favourite on the front passenger display. If the front passenger performs the V-pose as described, the favourite will open on the front passenger display.

- i** If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display

- Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is

facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.

- Briefly hold the V pose.
The favourite is called up.

Function of the driver camera

The driver camera is located in the driver display. The vehicle can be equipped with a driver camera which uses either a mono camera or a stereo camera.

The driver camera detects the following characteristics:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

- i** The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key. The current status of the  driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

- i** The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example. The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for face detection before use. Teaching-in biometric data (→ page 373).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera is covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

Display messages

In the following situations display messages may be shown:

- The driver camera is inoperative.
The camera is faulty.
The **Driver camera inoperative** See **Owner's Manual** message appears.
- The driver camera cannot capture the position of your head.
The **Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen** message appears.
- The view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.
The **A clear view of driver is not currently possible. Affected functions: see Owner's Manual.** message appears.
The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:
 - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.

- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
- In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
- When one hand or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

Notes on care

Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 434).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:


Settings » **System**
 » **Intelligent assistants**

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

 Select **On** or **Off**.

When the driver camera is switched off or the **Driver camera view currently restricted** See **Owner's Manual** message appears, the following functions are not available or limited:

- The 3D driver's display (only for stereo camera)
- The MBUX augmented reality head-up display (only for stereo camera)(→ page 346)
- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 260)
- The facial recognition
This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications. (→ page 373)
- The mirror preselection
This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted. (→ page 183)

Information on users, suggestions and favourites

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If a person is in danger of becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

► a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

► b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

i If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

i The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

i When a user profile is activated, the following personalised comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favourites

Requirements:

- To use the set-up assistant: the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



Adding a user

- ▶ Select **Add user** .
A QR code is loaded.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me app or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me app is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- ▶ Follow the directions in the app.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors must be taught in the vehicle. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions
The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources,

radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.

- **ENERGIZING COACH**

The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.

- **Mercedes me connect store**

The purchase of services is protected.

▶ Switch **Protect content** on or off.

▶ Switch **Access protection** on or off.

❗ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

❗ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Teaching in, editing and deleting biometric data

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select **Protect content**.

▶ Select **Facial recognition**, **Fingerprint recognition** or **Voice recognition**.

❗ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Authenticating using face recognition

▶ Close the driver's door or fasten the driver's seat belt.

▶ Look at the driver's display for about five seconds.
Your face is scanned. A message in the driver's display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

Authenticating using fingerprints

▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (→ page 352).

The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

Authenticating using voice recognition

▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

❗ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

▶ Tap on  , for example, behind **Facial recognition**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Teaching in the vehicle key for profile selection

▶ Select **Protect content**.

▶ Select **Key recognition**.

▶ Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.

The user profile is linked to the selected key. If you open the vehicle with the key, the light, mirror and seat settings for your user profile

are pre-activated. The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

Selecting a user

- ❗ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set. You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:
 - Press [Tap here to cancel](#). message on the central display.
 - Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.
- ▶ Select [Change user](#).
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.
- ❗ If you select [Continue without selecting user](#), no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select [System](#).
- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the options on or off individually.
If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, visited navigation destinations, dialled phone numbers as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
- ▶ **To delete collected suggestions:** select .
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The suggestions are reset.

Adding favourites from categories

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select  [Create new favourite](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

Linking favourites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Driver](#) or [Passenger](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display:
 - Display brightness

- Decorative image for the front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)
- Control elements:
 - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
 - Sensitivity of the Touch Control
 - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound:
 - Entertainment
 - Navigation and traffic announcements
 - Telephone
 - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity:
 - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- MBUX rear tablet child safety lock
- Time & date
- Language

- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the **Automatic online update** option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.

- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.
- ❗ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.
- ❗ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.
- ❗ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.
- ❗ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation

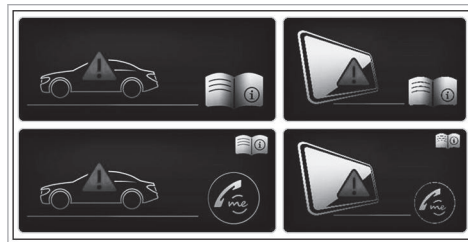
- Installation of the downloaded software update
 - Activation of the downloaded software update
- i** It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.
- i** While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.
- i** Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver's and central display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver's display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



- i** The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display

If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 515).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Failure of the central display

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Front passenger display failure (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front

passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
➔ Internet and Bluetooth

- ❗ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.
- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

- ❗ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the

data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- ▶ Select **MBUX hotspot**.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- ▶ When the NFC icon is displayed in the **MBUX hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select the **Generate new security key** option in the **MBUX hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ❗ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

- ❗ This function is country-dependent.
- ▶ Select the **Manage Internet access** option in the **Internet and Bluetooth** menu.
- ❗ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select **Search for access**.

- ▶ Select the network.

- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

- ❗ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
» Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

- ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
- ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

- ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

- ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every

track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance ability and environmental conditions. As the driver, you alone are responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE → Track Race

Recording a new track

- ▶ Select  **New track**.
- ▶ Select  **Start Record** at the desired starting point.
The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

- ▶ Select  **Set Sector**.
- ▶ Select  **Stop Recording** to end track recording or cross the starting line again.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ❗ The temperature is determined automatically.
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
The track is saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- ▶ Select  **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the track name.
Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

- ▶ Select  **All tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Start timing** if you are already at the starting line.
- or
- ▶ Select **Navigate to** for navigation to the starting line.
Timing begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

- ❗ When  is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting .
- ▶ Select  **Stop timekeeping** to end timekeeping.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select **Yes** to save the times driven for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

- Tyre temperature

- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

▶ Select  **Start timing** .

▶ Select  .

▶ Drag the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the central display. The readings are shown during the Track Race.

By selecting  on the active display, you can deactivate this.

Displaying the analysis

▶  Select **All tracks**.

An overview of all the driven tracks appears.

▶ Select a track.

▶ Select a session.

The following data are displayed:

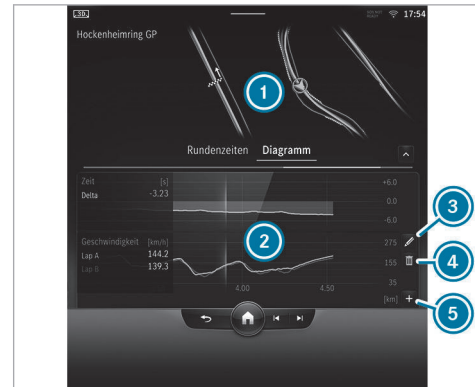
- Lap and sector times
- Average and top speed
- Driver
- Vehicle
- Date
- Weather

▶ Select **Add recording** to use a different session as a reference value.

▶ Select  to return to the overview.

▶ Select **Diagram**.

▶ Set the desired parameters. The analysis is displayed.



- 1 Lap overview
- 2 Parameter overview
- 3 Editing parameters
- 4 Deleting parameters
- 5 Adding new parameters

i The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- Speed

- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise the driving behaviour for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- ▶ Select  **Tracks** .
An overview of all stored tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  for the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Export track to....**
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- ▶ Select  **Tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  for the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Rename** or **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select  options.
- ▶ Select **Exporting to...** or **Delete**.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

↪ **TRACK PACE** ▶▶ **Drag Race**

Measuring acceleration

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter mile race

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Quarter-mile**.
- ▶ Set a target distance.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- ▶  **Drag Race options**
- ▶ Select **Braking**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.

- ▶ Brake to a stop.
Measurement is incremental, in steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached

Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK** to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ▶  Select **History**.
 - ▶ Select **Acceleration**, **Quarter-mile** or **Braking**.
 - ▶ Select a measurement.
The desired measurement is displayed in detail.
- or
- ▶ Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

➔ **TRACK PACE** ➔ **Telemetry**

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
 - Wheel angle
 - Speed
 - Steering angle
- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
 - ▶ Set the time.
The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:

➔ **TRACK PACE** ➔ 

Connect mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored tracks.

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select **Authorise new device**.
- ▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** and confirm the authorisation prompt.
A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Enter the code on the smartphone.
The device is authorised.

De-authorising the mobile device

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select a device.
- ▶ Confirm the message prompt with Yes.
The device is de-authorised.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- ▶ Select **IC and HUD contents**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The contents on the head-up display and the driver's display are adapted.
- ❶ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 346).
- ❶ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 344).

Setting acoustic feedback

- ▶ Select **Acoustic feedback**.
A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE statistics**.
Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.
The following data are displayed:
 - Driving time
 - Track driven
 - Recorded tracks
 - Recorded Track Races
 - Laps recorded
 - Recorded Drag Races
 - Maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- ▶ Select **Ambient light**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select **Dashcam**.
- ▶ Select **Track Race** or **Drag Race** and activate **Activate recording**.
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under **Video overlay contents**.

Drive system settings

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Energy flow**.
The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, press the  button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 361). The Zero Layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map and user-specific applications



- ① Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the [Route](#)

Route guidance not active:

EQ module is shown in the reduced view

Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions

- ② Destination entry
- ③ Calls up the Control Centre in the status line
- ④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- ⑤ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
- ⑥ Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations  and parking facilities , as well as setting map orientation and map type
- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

For example, with active route guidance, route sections of the route list, representations of upcoming driving manoeuvres, lane recommendations

 Switches off navigation announcements

 Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations ⑥ are available:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel

- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

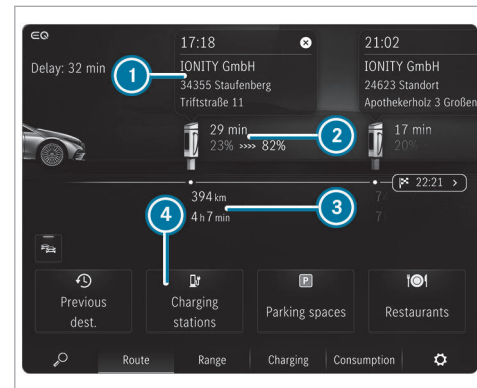
① If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types ⑥ are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

① If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

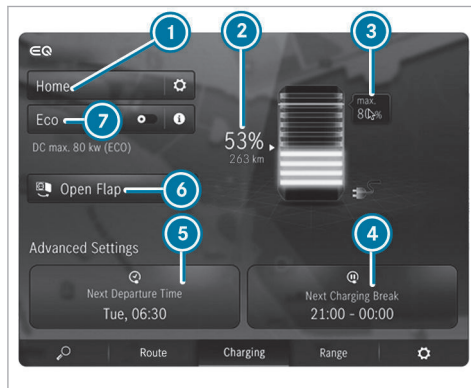
Navigation module (expanded view)



- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time

- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station

EQ module (expanded view)



- ① Sets the charging program (→ page 243)
- ② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery

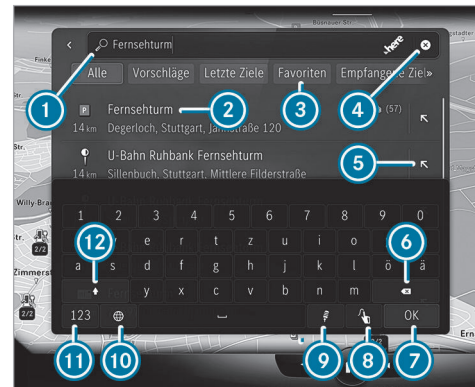
- ③ Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
- ④ Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
- ⑤ Sets the departure time
- ⑥ Opens the socket flap
- ⑦ Activates or deactivates ECO charging

Destination entry

Requirements

- **For online search:** an Internet connection is established.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry

- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX voice assistant
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in ①. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

① Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

① You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The route is calculated.

① Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 352).

Calculating a route with Electric Intelligence and using settings for route guidance

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
 - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.

- The **Schedule charging stops** route option is switched on.



Example: detailed display

- ① Saves destination as a favourite (**Schedule charging stops** is switched on)
Calls up alternative routes (**Schedule charging stops** is switched off)

- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Destination information, online content (e.g. pictures, opening hours), three-word address from what3words

After selecting a destination, Electric Intelligence automatically and intelligently calculates the route to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

- ▶ Select one of the options.
- ① When the **Schedule charging stops** route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.
- ① If the destination is located in a multi-storey car park, for example, and corresponding data is available, the parking levels are displayed.

Saving a destination as a favourite

- ▶ Select  **Favourite**.
- ▶ Select an option.

Calling up the route overview

- ① When **Schedule charging stops** is switched off, this option is available instead of the favourites function.
- ▶ Select **Routes**.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- ▶ Select  **Let's go!**.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- ▶ Pull the bar above the  **Let's go!** symbol upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To share a destination:** select  **Share**.
This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ▶ Select **In the vicinity**.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI .

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 386).
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate **Schedule charging stops**.
If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

Setting the state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and destination are reached

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 386).
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Select **Charge level at destination** or **Charge level at charging stations**.
- ▶ Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).
The destination or charging station along the route is reached with the set state of charge.

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10% residual energy content (state of charge). You can increase this state of charge on arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25% at the charging station and 50% at the destination.

- ❗ In the event of increased energy consumption while driving, e.g. with headwind, the following options are available on the system side:
 - The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
 - Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.
- ❗ If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The **Min.** message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

Selecting a provider for charging stations

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 386).
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Mercedes me Charge**. If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with Mercedes me Charge are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

or

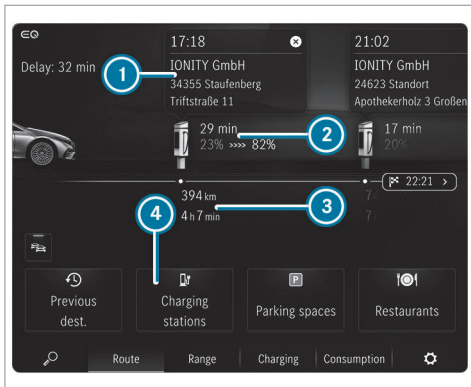
- ▶ Activate **All**.
All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.
It may be necessary to register with the provider.

Switching the range monitor on or off

The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 386).
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Range monitoring**.
To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.
- ❗ This function is not available in all countries.

Displaying a route overview with charging station



- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time

- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station

You can influence the route calculated by the navigation with Electric Intelligence using options ① and ④.

► Select one of the options.

Ignoring a charging station

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

- Select ①.
The expected charging power, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.
- Select **Ignore**.
- Select **Ignore during this journey**.
The charging station is removed from the current route.

- ① After selecting **Details**, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

Adding a charging station

If you want to drive to a charging station earlier on the route, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the navigation with Electric Intelligence.

- Select ④.
- Select a charging station.
- ① You can also search for a charging station using the  symbol on the digital map or next to  **Where to?**

Selecting a route type

- Select  in the navigation module (→ page 386).
- Select **Route**.
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via **Dynamic route guidance** .

- ❗ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Activating a commuter route

- ❗ A user profile has been created and **Allow destination suggestions** has been activated in the user options (→ page 373). Route guidance is not active.

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module.
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- ▶ **To select or delete a commuter route:**
select **Start** or .

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. motorways or ferries

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module.
- ▶ Select **Route**.

- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented reality video**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Augmented reality video**.
The AR camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Road guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- ▶ Select  in the navigation module.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented reality video**.

- ▶ Activate **Street names** and **House numbers**.
During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:



Increasing map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.
- or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Decreasing map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the central display.
- or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the central display.

Moving the map

- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.

- ▶ To reset the map to the current vehicle position: select  **Centre**.

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.

The map orientation changes in this order:

- The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.

- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



Showing traffic information

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 386).
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ **Traffic**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic incidents** and **Free-flowing traffic**.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic incidents** option.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 386).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Traffic incidents**.
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
 - ▶ Select **View**.
 - ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. **Weather**. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
- The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.

- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

i This service is not available in all countries.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  and switch on **Parking**.
- ▶ Tap on **[P]** the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select **[P] Parking spaces**.
- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near destination** and **Multi-storey car parks**.
The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- ▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.
The following information is displayed (if available):
 - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
 - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park
For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.
 The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (→ page 389).

Notes on the dashcam

! **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

- i** Observe the following instructions for safe operation:
- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
 - Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices. USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
 - USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality SSD drive.

The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

- i** The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example. When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.
- i** The following functions are available in the Gallery app:
- Switching write protection on or off
 - Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ Apps ➞ Dashcam

► Select the USB symbol.

- ▶ Select the USB device.
- ① When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Apps ➔ Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 396).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- ▶ **To select a recording mode:** select **Loop recording** or **Individual recording**.
Loop recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.
Individual recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.
- ▶ **To start:** select **Start recording**.
The length of the recording is shown. The **Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select **End recording**.
- ① In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- **Individual recording:** the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the **Camera unavailable** message appears.
Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 142)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
 - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
 - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
 - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
 - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Telephone menu overview



- ❶ Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ❷ Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ❸ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ❹ Battery status of the connected mobile phone

- ❺ Options
- ❻ Messages
- ❼ Calls up devices
- ❽ Numerical pad
- ❾ Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
 -  Accepting a call
 -  **End call**
 - Answering a call with a message

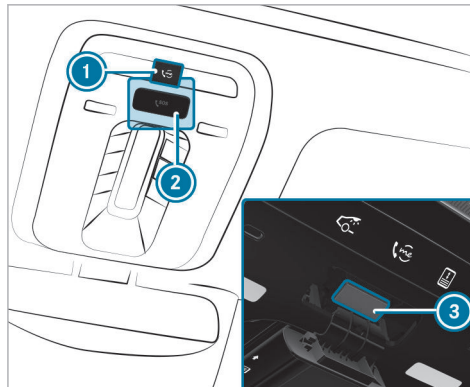
-  **Conference**
- Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
 - Downloading mobile phone contacts
 - Managing the format of a contact's name
 - Deleting favourites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
 - Using the read-aloud function
 - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

■ Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ① Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

■ Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 401).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 404).

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



► Call **Mercedes me connect**.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if this function is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

 The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

► Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle

data is transferred automatically (→ page 406).

- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ① Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 412).
- ① In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ① If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Call later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either

be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

■ Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ① If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

■ Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 401).
- ① The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request?** message is shown.

- ① The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
 - The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 404).

or

▶ Select **No** and confirm.

- Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 404).

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

■ Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.

- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

❗ A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

❗ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system

- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call

- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the

service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

■ Information on Mercedes me connect

- ❗ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 401).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 402).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 411).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

■ Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

❗ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 411)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 402)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This

prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

❗ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 410).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

■ Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call

- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ① Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using **Apps** in the multimedia system.

In the **Apps** menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the **Mercedes me** user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account **Mercedes me** and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have set a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have synchronised your Mercedes me user account in the vehicle and via Mercedes me.

- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365 or Gmail, and have connected the user account with In-Car Office.

Alternatively you can link this user account from the multimedia system to your Mercedes me user account. You will be offered a QR code that will take you to the website from which you can make the link.

In-Car Office functions

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
 - Reading out calendar entries
 - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
 - Navigating to appointments (requirement being that the appointment contains a navigable destination)
 - Deleting a calendar entry
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
 - Reading aloud

- Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
 - Deleting
 - Marking entry in **Tasks & calls** as completed ☒
 - Managing e-mails
 - Showing or reading e-mails
 - Writing, answering and forwarding e-mails
- i** Alternatively, you can record text contents for your e-mail via the MBUX voice assistant or via the dictation function. Further information on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 363).
- i** The Zero Layer displays notifications or reminders from In-Car Office, such as birthdays or calls due (→ page 354).
- i** You can start the In-Car Office function using the **Apps** menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Web browser overview



- ① Previous website
- ② Next website
- ③ Update
- ④ URL
- ⑤ Adds/removes bookmarks
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Settings

i Under **⋮** you have the following options:

- **Tabs**
- **Bookmarks & Browsing History.**
- **Reading mode**
- **Share link**
- **Share content**
- **Request mobile website**

i Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connec-

tion. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

i For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the **Devices** menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the **Devices** or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the

connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 380).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at:
<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 413).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.

- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
 - Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.
- For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

- ① The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.
- ① Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated quickly.

- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.

- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 412) or manually (→ page 412).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Indicators in the displays

The following messages appear on the central display or the media display for both emergency call systems:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

tioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

-  **SOS**: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.
- ❗ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty. You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:
 - A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
 - The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 401).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call

rescue teams and the police to the accident site.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 410) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

 If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
 - A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
 - Emergency call data can be called up.
- i** For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red **SOS NOT READY** indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.
- i** The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:
- Russia
 - Belarus
 - Kazakhstan
 - Armenia
 - Kyrgyzstan

- ▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

- ▶ **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

Information on data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has

the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the rel-

evant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

Arrangements for data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as

is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

Rights of persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Daten-

schutz, Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC G353, D-70546
Stuttgart, Germany

Radio, media & TV

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
 / 	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music
- Looking at TV programmes in the TV menu

Additional functions in the TV menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings in the TV menu. The following functions can be switched on/off or configured: • Channel fix • Country-specific character set • Audio language • Subtitles • Teletext • Picture format
	EPG	Select to show current programme information for the channel.
	Channel list	Select to show a list of available channels with the current programme.

Receiving TV channels in HD quality

! **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ capable CA module (Conditional Access module) and the Smart Card due to sustained high heat

The CI+ capable CA module is designed for home use. The CI+ capable CA module can overheat and be damaged at continuously high outside temperatures.

► Make sure that the CI+ enabled CA module is not exposed to prolonged high temperatures. If the CI+ capable CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

i The CI+ module is not available in all countries.

A CI+ module (CA module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard.

In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The CI+ module is connected in the CI+ box in the glove compartment.

► **To insert the smart card in the CI+ module:** if required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ module slot.

i The CI+ box is designed for operating temperatures between 0 °C and 65 °C. At operating temperatures that are higher or too low a message appears in the multimedia system and the CI+ module is switched off automatically. If the CI+ module is switched off, no encrypted channels can be received.

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Traffic information service	Select to switch on the traffic information service. When the traffic information service is switched on, TA is blue.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.
Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.

- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ❗ Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
- ❗ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ❗ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find

out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
 - Automatic adjustment

Advanced sound system and Burmester® 3D surround sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume
 - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (→ page 39).

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:



The next service due date is displayed.

► **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver's display (→ page 345).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 424).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

- ❗ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.
- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the

required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosics

Notes about Telediagnosics

- ❗ This service is not available in all countries. The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre trans-

mits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

-  The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.
-  Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

-  The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Notes on the bonnet

Only the specialist personnel of a qualified specialist workshop should open the bonnet. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To open the bonnet, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

-  Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

-  Never release the bonnet when driving.
-  Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Notes on the coolant level

Checking or topping up coolant should be carried out only by the trained personnel of a qualified specialist workshop. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To check or top up coolant, use a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

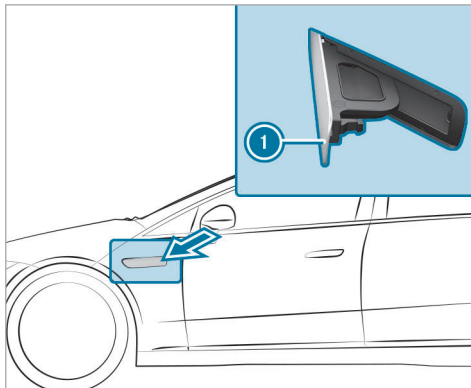
⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①. Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close washer fluid filler flap ①.
- ① Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 480)

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.

- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles are retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.
 - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 364) the **Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind** option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant.

- ❗ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 20 km/h (→ page 430).

When car wash mode is activated, the **Car wash mode active** message will appear on the driver's display. The following adjustments will be made:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed, if necessary.
- The comfort doors will be deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.

- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the  symbol next to the respective setting.

Pressing **Switch off** will cancel car wash mode. Above a speed of 20 km/h, car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 430).

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The comfort doors will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.

- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.

Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Vehicle » Driving**

Activating automatic car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.
- ▶ Select **Activate**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a  next to the respective setting.

- ❗ For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 428).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Deactivate**.
The automatic car wash settings are reset.
- ❗ The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 20 km/h is exceeded.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres,

gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- ❗ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 433).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 252).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 431). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)

- Weather conditions
- Stone chippings and dirt
- Chemical cleaning agents
- Oily products

- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop. You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

- ① Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

⚠ NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
 - Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.
- ① After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the

application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

- ① Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 252).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 181).
 - With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ① Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 252).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera and 360° camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 312).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. using a wire brush).
 - Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
 - After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.
-  Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operator manual.

Notes on care of the interior

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

 Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

 Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINA-MICA**! NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in

structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

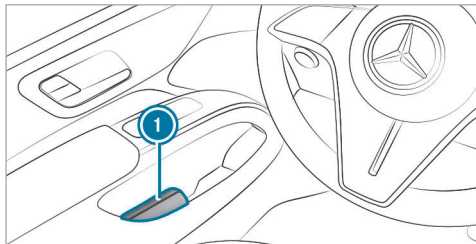
Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

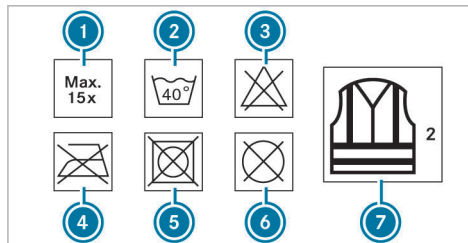
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in stowage spaces in the front door.



- ▶ Take the safety vest ① bag out of stowage space.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.
- ① Safety vests can also be stored in the rear door stowage spaces.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled in the following cases:

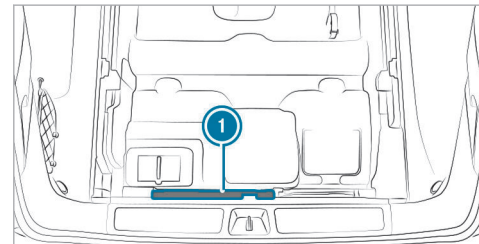
- the safety vest is the correct size
- the safety vest is fully closed whilst being worn

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

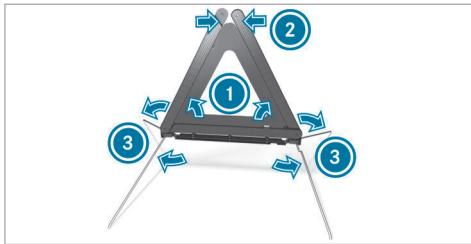
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

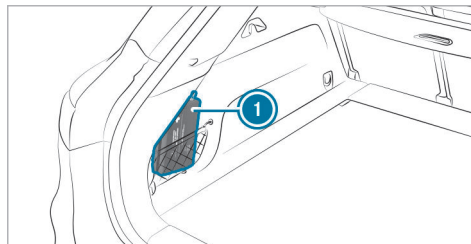
Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

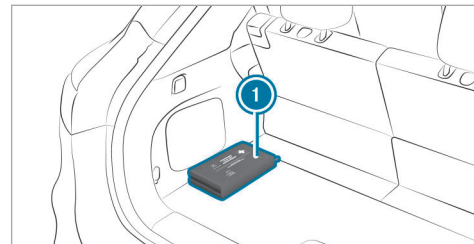
First-aid kit (soft sided)

Vehicles with two rows of seats



The first-aid kit ① is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



The first-aid kit ① is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Removing the fire extinguisher

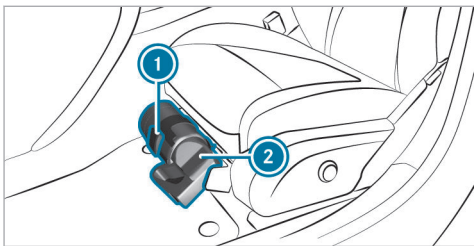
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ downwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ❷.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 439).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 441).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 401).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 466).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
 - banging noise
 - vehicle vibration
 - smoke which smells like rubber
 - continuous ESP® intervention
 - cracks in the tyre sidewalls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

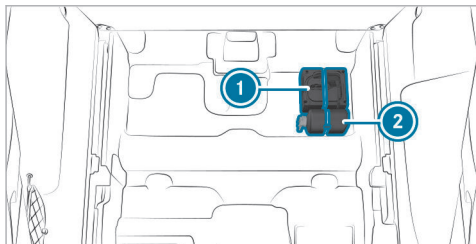
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

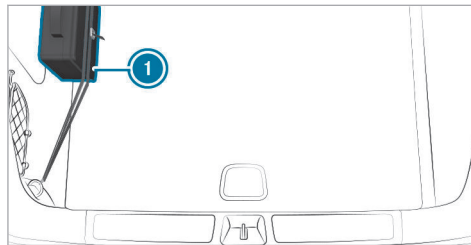
Vehicles with two rows of seats



- ① Tyre inflation compressor
- ② Tyre sealant bottle

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



① TIREFIT kit

TIREFIT kit is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment.

- ① You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:
 - LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{pA} 84 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 92 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 441).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

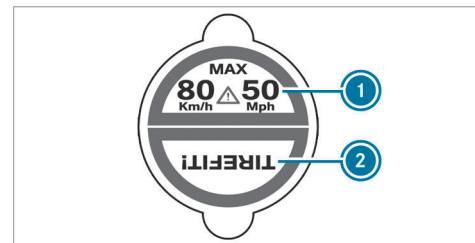
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

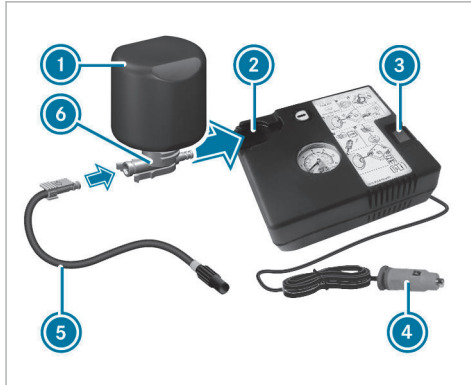
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

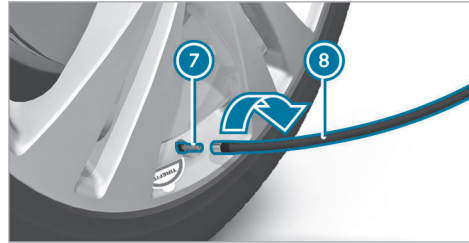
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- ▶ Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using On/Off switch (3). The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.

- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

ⓘ NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

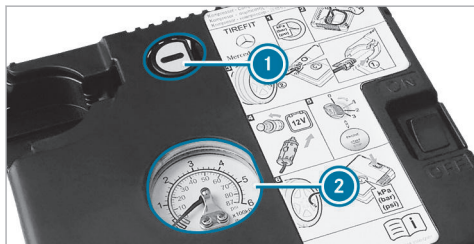
The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h:

you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, see the tyre pressure table on the driver's side B-pillar.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.

- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery



DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

 Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 447).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12-V-battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied

- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
- if the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the  **Towing not permitted** See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the  **Top up coolant** See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the  **Stop Switch off the vehicle** message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 450).

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 477).

Towing away the vehicle

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 453).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 97).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 119).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 286).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **P**.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.

- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

► In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

► Transport the vehicle (→ page 450).

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle may not be towed in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

► In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's display is in the initial state with no menus open (→ page 345). Transport is also possible with a warning message visible.
- The 12-V-battery is charged.

► If necessary, set the system language (→ page 380).

► Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 448).

► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

i **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** you can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

► Switch on the power supply (→ page 206).

► Put the selector lever into position **N**.

i The selector lever may be locked in position **P** in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 447).

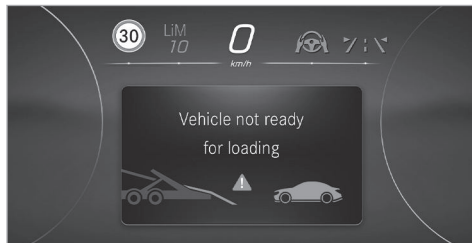
! **NOTE** Possible damage to the vehicle when loading or unloading

When loading or unloading, the vehicle must be raised to transport level.

If the transport settings are not shown or the **Vehicle not ready for loading** message is displayed, the vehicle may not be loaded or unloaded.

► If required, raise the vehicle to transport level again.

- ▶ A vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level may not be loaded or unloaded using a ramp. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- ▶ Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- ▶ Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- ▶ Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

Raising the vehicle to transport level

- ▶ Press the button for at least five seconds.
- ▶ Immediately press and hold the button for at least one second. The **For transport level, switch vehicle on** message is displayed.
- ▶ Select **vehicle transport**.
- ▶ The noise certification mode is intended exclusively for the technical test organisation. It restricts the drive power of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle (→ page 207). The transport settings are displayed.

- ▶ Swipe downward to select **Transport level** and press .
- ▶ The vehicle is raised and the **Vehicle rising... Do not drive on ramp** message is displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process can last up to 60 seconds and can be cancelled with the button.
- ▶ When raising, do not switch off the vehicle.

While the vehicle is being raised, you can manoeuvre at a maximum speed of 40 km/h.



- ▶ Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the **Transport level** status is shown.

- i** If the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings will continue to be shown even after a restart. Operation of the driver's display is restricted.

When the vehicle is at transport level, it is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- The 12-V-battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.

Transporting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when transporting vehicles

When transporting vehicles, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to sway and start to skid.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

Unloading the vehicle

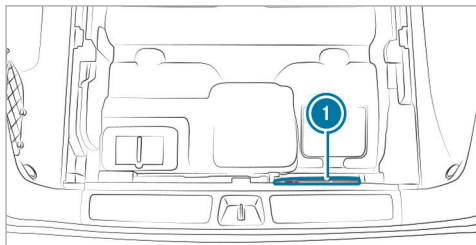
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 301).

Lowering the vehicle after unloading

- ▶ Switch on the power supply.

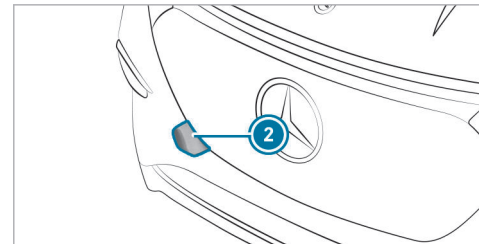
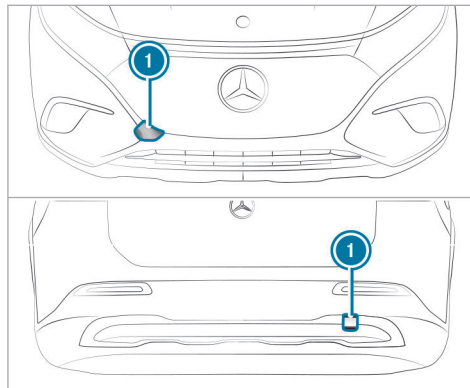
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ In Transport Settings, swipe up to select the **Standard level** and press **OK**.
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level and the **Lowering vehicle** message is displayed.
- ▶ After the vehicle has been lowered, press the  button for at least two seconds.
Transport Settings closes.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is located under the load compartment floor.

Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press cover ① at top ② inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ After removing the towing eye, engage the cover ① in the bumper.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When recovering the vehicle by towing it out using the towing eye, the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye for towing or unhooking the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye for towing out during recovery.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box under the load compartment floor (→ page 455)

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 455)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 455)
- Fuse box under the load compartment floor (→ page 455)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 454).

The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

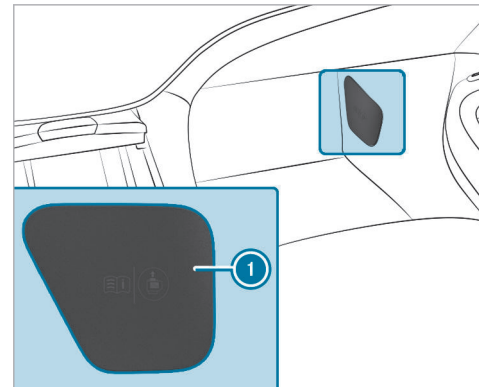
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 454).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.

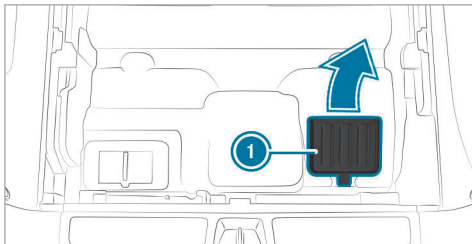


- ▶ To open the fuse box: remove cover ①.
- ▶ To close the fuse box: reinsert cover ①.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 454).

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor .



► **To open:** fold cover ❶ up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

► **To close:** fold down cover ❶.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 458).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

! **NOTE** Damage to wheel trims through fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains on aluminium wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 301).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive with snow chain mode active (→ page 458).

- ① You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 265).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 256). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



► Activate or deactivate **Snow chain mode**.

When the function is active, the vehicle behaves as if snow chains were mounted. For example, the maximum steering movement of the rear wheels is limited and the turning circle is thus increased.

Additionally, parts of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.

- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
 - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.
- Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:
- monthly
 - when the load changes
 - before embarking on a longer journey
 - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 459).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tyre pressure in the driver's display (→ page 461).

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

		kPa	psi	kPa	psi
205/55 R16	partially laden	250	36	250	36
205/55 R16	fully laden	250	36	250	36
205/55 R16	partially laden	250	36	250	36
205/55 R16	fully laden	250	36	250	36

A 213 584 37 03 1234567

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 458)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

■ Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 562) or the warning lamp in the driver's display (→ page 580).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 461).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

■ Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

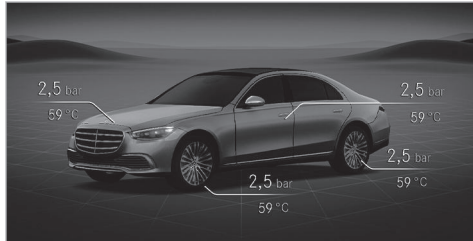
Driver's display:

➞  ➞ Service

▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/tempera-

ture values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.

- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 459). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 458).

❗ The values displayed in the driver's display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a tyre pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 458)

■ Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 458).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver's display:

➞  ➞ Service

- ▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**.
- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the driver's display.
- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.
The **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tyre pressure levels are not within the specified range, the **Please correct tyre pressure** message appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 458)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle

components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

i You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 265).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 458)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 459)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 472)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 462)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which wheel change tools are necessary and approved for changing the wheel on your vehicle.

You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

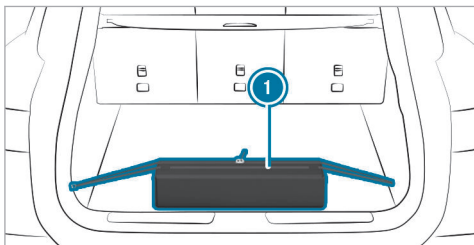
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

i The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.

The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the load compartment.

- ① When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench

- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

- ① If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Set the raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance (→ page 301).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.

- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle.

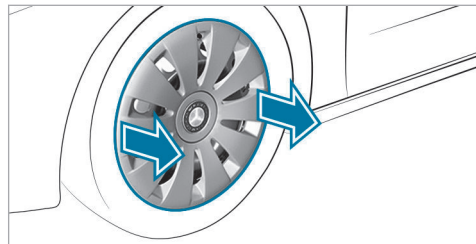
Removing and fitting the wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 466).

Wheel trim

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts on vehicles with aluminium wheels. Before unscrewing the wheel bolts, remove the wheel trim.



- ▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the wheel trim in position and press firmly until it engages.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

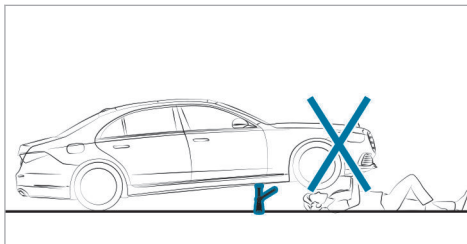
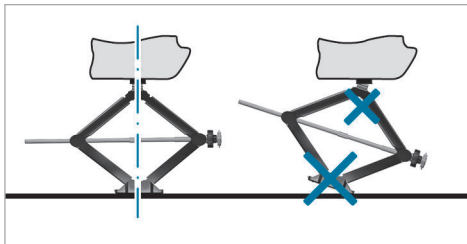
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 466).

Important notes on using the jack:

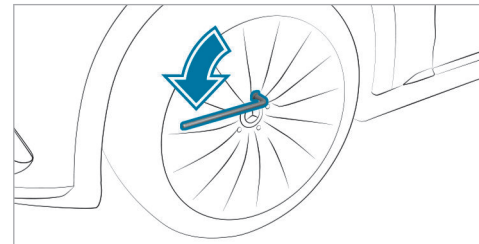
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.

- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

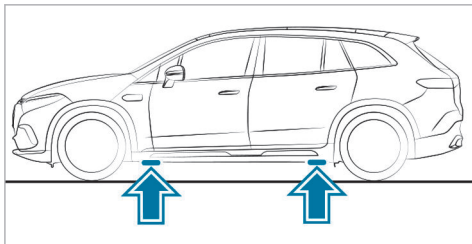


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

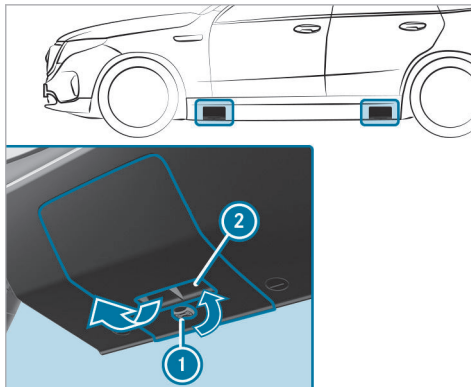
- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

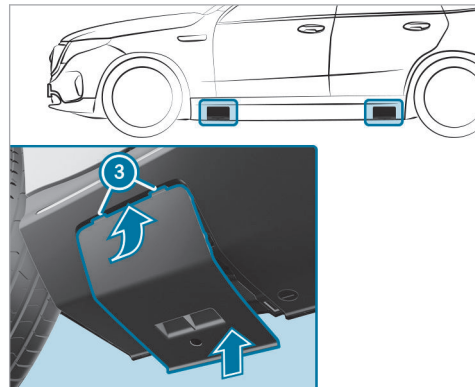


Cover of the jack support points

Before positioning the jack, you must remove the covers for the jack support points.

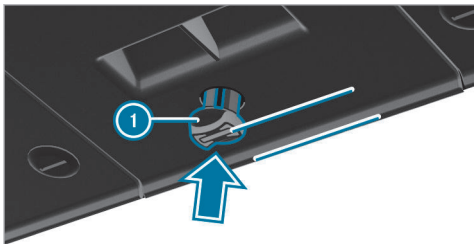
- ▶ **To remove:** turn clip ① on the cover one quarter turn and remove.
- ▶ Pull the cover downwards using handle ② until the cover releases at the top of the longitudinal member panel.

- ▶ Remove the cover.



Cover of the jack support points

- ▶ **To fit:** insert tabs ③ of the cover into the recesses of the longitudinal member panel and press the covers closed.



- ▶ Insert retaining clip ① into the cover, as shown in the illustration, until you hear it engage in the floor bush. Make sure that the floor bush in the vehicle is correctly aligned to the cover.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of

the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

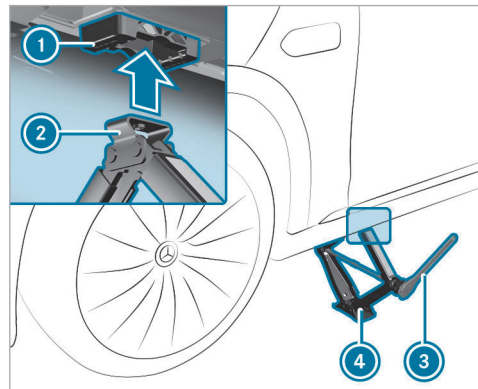
- ▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

! NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Turn ratchet ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 470).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

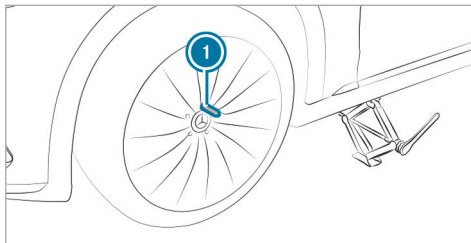
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 470).

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 462).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the

correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

! WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 462).

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 471).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 470).

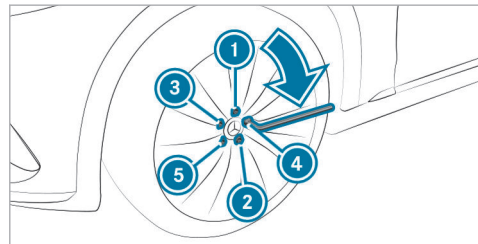
! NOTE Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Start the drive system. This adapts the vehicle level.

▶ Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

i The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 461).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

i The emergency spare wheel is fastened in the load compartment on the load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
 - Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
 - Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
 - Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
 - Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- i** The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- i Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 458)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 459)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 462)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 466)

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the drive system

! **NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the drive system and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

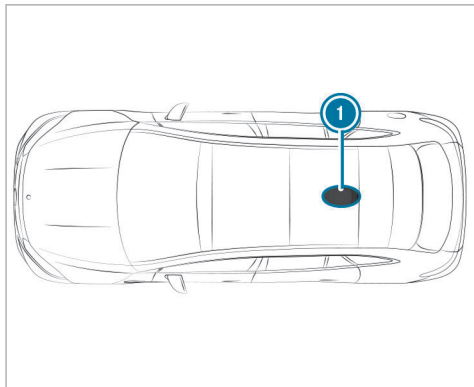
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



① Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

■ Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70-cm- frequency band 430 - 470 MHz	35 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 420 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- TETRA
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Notes on pyrotechnical vehicle components

Registration information on pyrotechnic actuators



Manufacturer information:

Autoliv NCS Pyrotechnie et Technologies, Rue de la Cartoucherie, 95470 Survilliers, France

Registration number:

2806 – P1 – 004163

Model designation:

PSS-1, PSS-2, PSS-3, PSS-4, PSS-6, PSS-6 Gen.1, PSS-6 Gen.2

Regulatory radio identification and notes

Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key

phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components for Indonesia and Israel can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

- ❗ These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

Information on installation clearances

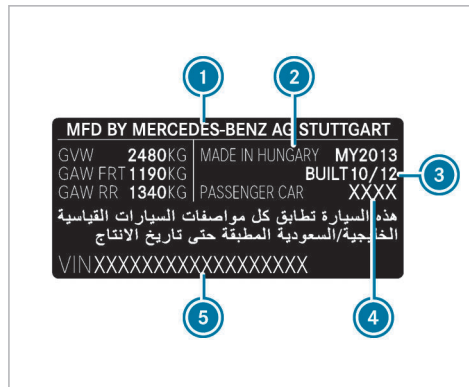
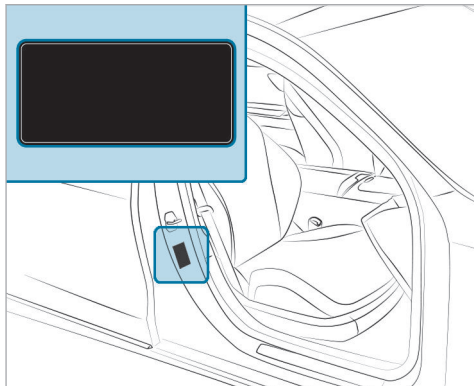
Information on installation clearances of wireless vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Installation clearances" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Further component-specific information

Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

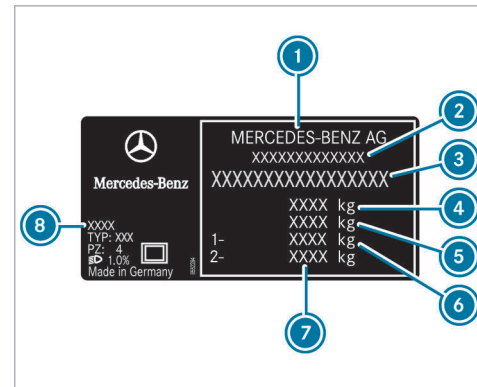
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN

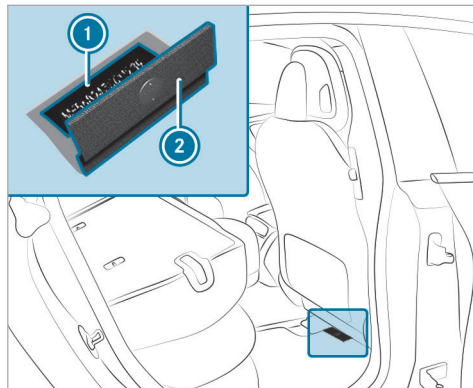


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

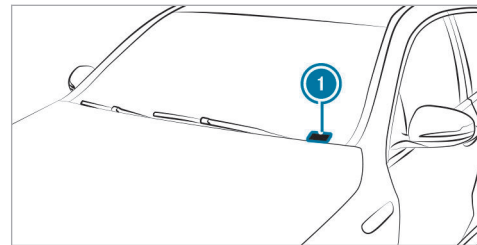
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN below the front right-hand seat



- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

Further information on motor numbers can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>

- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 479).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 479).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 479).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

All models

Vehicle length	5125 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2157 mm

All models

Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1959 mm
Vehicle height	1718 mm
Wheelbase	3210 mm
Maximum ground clearance	222 mm
Minimum ground clearance	163 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 477).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum design speed

Model	
All models	

Off-road driving

Also observe the notes on driving off-road, on hills and fording (→ page 212).

Fording

! NOTE Damage due to water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- the maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded
- a bow wave forms during fording
- water accumulates during fording of flowing water

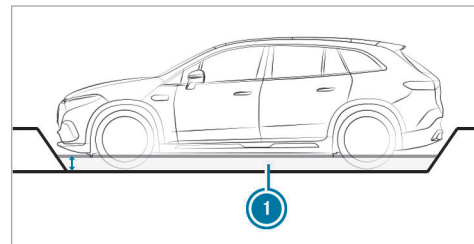
▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are in roadworthy condition and for slow driving through standing water.

Roadworthy condition:

- All fluids are topped up
- With driver

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

**Fording depth**

Model	1 Fording depth
All models	30 cm

Notes on the angle of approach/departure

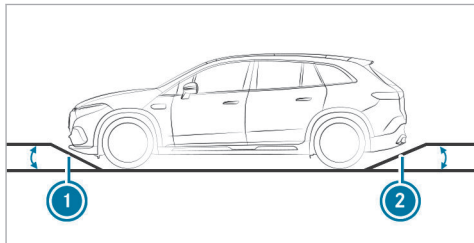
The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in roadworthy condition. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

Roadworthy condition:

- All fluids are topped up

- With driver

On vehicles with AIRMATIC, loads up to the maximum payload have no influence on the approach/departure angles.



Angle of approach/departure

All models	① Front	② Rear
Standard level	17.2°	18.8°
Raised level	21.2°	21.7°

High-voltage battery

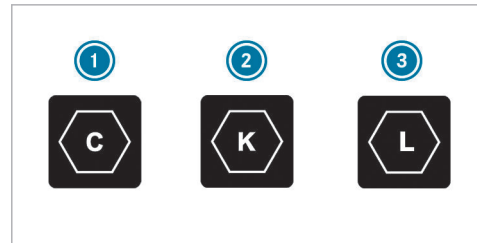
Notes on the power supply for vehicles with high-voltage battery

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 225).



- ① Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Design: type 2
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 480 V RMS
- ② Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
- ③ Supply type: DC

Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 350 4MATIC)

EQS 350 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 31 min

EQS 350 4MATIC	
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h 15 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 16 h 45 min

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 450+)

EQS 450+	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh only for certain countries: 107.8 kWh
Range in all-electric mode	

EQS 450+	
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 16 h 45 min

**Maximum battery capacity and charging times
(EQS 450 4MATIC)**

EQS 450 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh Only for certain countries: Value was not available at time of printing.
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h only for certain countries: approx. 11 h 15 min

EQS 450 4MATIC

Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 16 h 45 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 7 kW charging capacity	Approx. 17 h 30 min

**Maximum battery capacity and charging times
(EQS 500 4MATIC)**

EQS 500 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range in all-electric mode	

EQS 500 4MATIC

Charging time – mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h 15 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 16 h 45 min

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 580 4MATIC)

EQS 580 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh only for certain countries: 107.8 kWh
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 31 min

EQS 580 4MATIC

Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h Only for certain countries: Value was not available at time of printing.
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 16 h 45 min

–Mode 3 charging time applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 225).

Trailer hitch

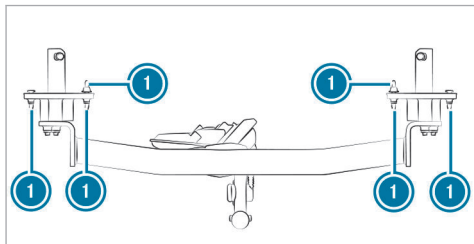
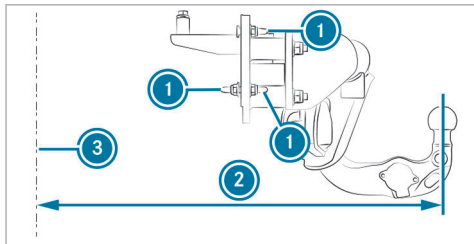
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.



- ① Fastening points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

Overhang dimension length

Model	② Overhang dimension
All models	1112 mm

Towing capacity

❗ The drawbar load is not included in the towing capacity.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %)

Model	Towing capacity, braked
EQS 450+	750 kg
EQS 500 4MATIC	
All other models	1800 kg

Towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Towing capacity, unbraked
EQS 500 4MATIC	
All other models	750 kg

Maximum trailer drawbar noseweight -and load capacity

❗ **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.



NOTE Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.



Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on the maximum load capacity (→ page 340).

Trailer drawbar load

Model	Maximum drawbar load
All models	100 kg

Load capacity

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	75 kg
When attaching the bicycle carrier to the ball head and additionally to the guide pins	100 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load when towing trailer

Model	Axle load
EQS 350 4MATIC EQS 500 4MATIC	1965 kg
All other models	1950 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- ✕ Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the ✕ symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:



The **Message memory: XX**message appears on the driver's display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the  back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 49). ⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 49). ⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 49). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 51). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 51). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Occupant presence reminder inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle. Deactivate alarm?	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle. ► Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle. If you select the "deactivate alarm" option, the system will be deactivated until the next vehicle startup.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 89).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 209). ► Start the vehicle.
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 209). The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 87). ► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 89).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ► Wait until processing is complete.
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 209).
Please place key in the cup holder or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket See Owner's Manual	* The key was not detected. ► Place the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209). If the key is still not detected: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 208). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, place the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209). ► If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 208). ► Start the vehicle.
 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key are no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 209). ► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 208). The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 87).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 89). The charge status of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ► Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ► The system automatically renews the Digital Vehicle Key. When the renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key is available again.
 Do not forget key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge device	* The charge status of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ► Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ► Wait until processing is complete.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ► Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left low beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ❗ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with a trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 454).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	* The type of traffic has been selected manually. ► Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 176).
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	* The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned. ► Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 176).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 173). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear. ► Drive on ► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 175). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ► Drive on ► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 447).
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ► Drive with particular care. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 207).
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ► If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. ! WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component fault. ► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Socket flap blocked Please open manually	* The socket flap is not opening automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the opening process. ► Make sure that no objects are in the opening area. ► Open the socket flap again.
Please close socket flap manually. Anti-entrapment active	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the closing process. ► Make sure that no objects are in the closing area. ► Close the socket flap again.
Please close socket flap manually. Automatic function inoperative	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. The motor of the socket flap may be defective. ► Close the socket flap manually. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ► Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ► Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ► Start the charging process at a different charging station. - or ► Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ► Wait until the malfunction has passed. - or ► Start the charging process at a different charging station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced-power warning lamp is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow  reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ► Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced-power warning lamp is on. ► Drive on carefully. ► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Please charge the high-voltage battery. Otherwise the vehicle may not start	* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).
Please wait in READY status Warming battery See Owner's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windscreen MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.
Preparing drive system...	* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.
 Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately will appear again. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ① Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ► Do not continue driving. ► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ► Drive on carefully. ► Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ► If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometres. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ► Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ► Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Performance severely limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range are severely restricted. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ► Drive on carefully. ► Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 225). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to failure of the driver display In the event that the driver display fails or malfunctions, you will not recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety. ► Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If the driver's display fails, you may not recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 376). ► Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Restricted mode activated Drive performance reduced	* When the beginner driver mode is activated, the drive power is reduced (→ page 259).
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* The ball neck will not swivel because transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer coupling in motion	* The ball neck is retracting/extending. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivel movement using your hand, foot or other aids. During the swivel movement, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message will disappear.
 Trailer coupling Check lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ► Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 336). ► When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► If the ball neck has been retracted: initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 336). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper. ► If the ball neck has been extended: initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 336). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Please teach in trailer coupling again using the button in load compartment Wait for it to extend/ retract	* The swivel movement of the trailer hitch is impaired. ► Use the button on the tailgate to trigger a new, complete swivel movement until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ► Switch on the windscreen wipers. ► Clean the windscreen if necessary. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning	* The rear-axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ► Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
Ambient light warning support inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ► Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ► If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 2nd seat row, left Not locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 127). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 127).
 2nd seat row, right Not locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 127). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 127).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 2nd seat row, centre Not locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Rear centre backrest not locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Cannot fold 2nd seat row See Owner's Manual	* The seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ► Check the requirements for folding forward the seat backrests on the second row of seats (→ page 127).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Cannot fold 2nd seat row forwards on the left Please adjust the front seat	* The left seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ► Adjust the corresponding front seat.
 Cannot fold 2nd seat row forwards on the right Please adjust the front seat	* The right seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ► Adjust the corresponding front seat.
 3rd seat row, left Not locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 127). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 127).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 3rd seat row, right Not locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 127). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 127).
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 428).
 Washer fluid flap open	* The washer fluid filler flap is open. ► Close washer fluid filler flap (→ page 428).
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ► Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the vehicle. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Select transmission position R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely. ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the drive system or the vehicle switched on. ! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The vehicle may roll away. ► Be ready to brake. ► Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ► Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ► Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ❗ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ► Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is selected Please select desired transmission position	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ► To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To apply: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To release: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). or ► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 249). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. To apply: ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). To release: ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. If the state of charge is too low: ► Charge the 12 V battery. To apply: ► Apply the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 249). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 250). ► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ► Switch on the vehicle.
 Brake immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. Hill Start Assist may be impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

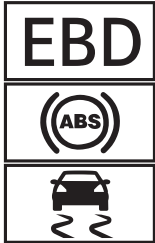
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction Stop vehicle	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP[®] are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP[®] checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP[®] is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning[®] If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

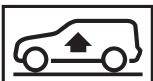
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 257).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 260). ► If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 260). A warning tone will also sound. ► Take a break. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 263).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 262).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 263).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ► Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ! NOTE The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 STOP Vehicle level too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ► No faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ! NOTE The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ► Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 301). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack: if an electrical connection has been correctly made, you have exceeded the speed limit.
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Max. speed 20km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► No faster than 20 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Compressor is cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level. ► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative	* The Downhill Speed Regulation is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Not in curr. drive prog.	* The Downhill Speed Regulation is not available in the currently selected drive program. ► Change the drive program.
 Max. speed 40 km/h	* The maximum speed of 40 km/h for the Downhill Speed Regulation has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 266).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 268).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 266). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on carefully. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268).
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 275). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on ► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 275). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 275). ► Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 277).
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 277). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on. - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 279). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 266). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 294). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 294). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 297). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 297). ► Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 277).
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ► Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 252). ► Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular. ❗ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ► Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 252). ► Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restricted during trailer operation	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ► Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.
Driver camera view currently restricted See Owner's Manual	* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ► Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ► Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 434).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ► Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible on the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you confirm the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 281). Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® system is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant unavailable at rear when towing a trailer	* If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not available when reversing. The rear manoeuvring assistant is also unavailable in this situation. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 433). ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.  NOTE Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving  Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Drive for 30–60 mins. - or ► Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 225).
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the vehicle running ► If the display message disappears: drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 458) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 461).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive with a flat tyre. ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 439). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres.
 Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst.

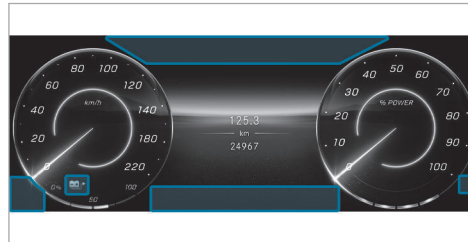
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
 Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

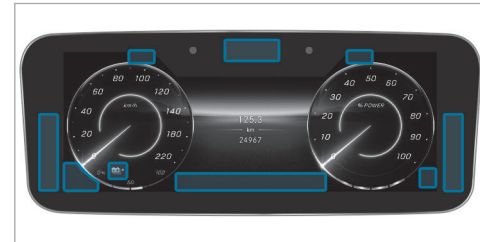
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Driver's display



Driver's display with driver camera



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

-  Restraint system (→ page 567)
-  Seat belt (→ page 567)
-  Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 567)
-  Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 567)

Drive system

-  Reduced power (→ page 569)
-  System error (→ page 569)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 569)

Vehicle

-  Trailer hitch (→ page 570)
-  Power steering (yellow) (→ page 570)
-  Power steering (red) (→ page 570)
-  Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 570)
-  Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 570)

Brakes

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 572)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 572)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 572)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 572)

Driving and driving safety systems

-  ABS (→ page 575)
-  ESP® (→ page 575)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 575)
-  Attention Assist (→ page 575)
-  Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 575)
-  Distance warning (→ page 575)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 575)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 575)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 575)
-  AIRMATIC (→ page 575)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

-  Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 580)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 580)

Exterior lighting

-  Standing lights (→ page 165)
-  Low beam (→ page 165)
-  High beam (→ page 167)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 167)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 165)

Symbols on the central display

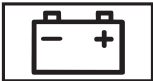
-  Drive Away Assist (→ page 326)
-  Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 327)
-  Manoeuvring brake function (→ page 328)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 49). ⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 49). - There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 49). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. If the trailer hitch is swivelling: ► Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 255). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 255).
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 281).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 281).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 281).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ! NOTE The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Note the messages on the driver's display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...		
4MATIC	224	
A		
A/C function		
Activating/deactivating (operating unit).....	191	
MBUX.....	192	
ABS	254	
Accelerator pedal	218	
Accident		
ERA-GLONASS test mode.....	415	
Accident prevention	326	
Accident, emergency call	411	
Acoustic locking verification signal, activating/deactivating	88	
Acoustic presence indicator	204	
Acoustic vehicle alerting system	204	
Active Blind Spot Assist		
Activating/deactivating.....	297	
Brake application.....	296	
Exit warning.....	294	
Function.....	294	
Trailer operation.....	296	
Active Brake Assist		
Function.....	281	
Setting.....	286	
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC		
Activate/deactivate variable limiter.....	268	
Activating/deactivating.....	268	
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	277	
Active Lane Change Assist.....	279	
Calling up a speed.....	268	
Function.....	266	
Increasing/decreasing the speed.....	268	
Route-based speed adaptation.....	271	
Storing a speed.....	268	
Active Emergency Stop Assist	277	
Active headlamps	169	
Active Lane Change Assist		
Activating/deactivating.....	281	
Function.....	279	
Active Lane Keeping Assist		
Activating/deactivating.....	300	
Function.....	297	
Setting the sensitivity.....	300	
Trailer operation.....	297	
Active light function	169	
Active Parking Assist		
Automatic braking function.....	322	
Cross traffic warning.....	327	
Drive Away Assist.....	326	
Exiting a parking space.....	320	
Function.....	317	
Manoeuvring brake function.....	328	
Memory Parking Assist.....	329	
Parking.....	319	
Pausing.....	321	
Remote Parking Assist.....	322	
Active Service System PLUS	424	
Active Speed Limit Assist	271	
Active Steering Assist		
Activating/deactivating.....	277	
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	277	
Active Lane Change Assist.....	279	
Function.....	275	
Active Stop-and-Go Assist	273	
Adaptive brake lights	259	
Adaptive cruise control	271	

Tow-away protection.....	119	Automatic transmission.....	219	Battery (key).....	89
Tow-away protection function.....	118	Autonomous braking.....	281	Beginner driver mode	
ATTENTION ASSIST		AVAS.....	204	Activating/deactivating.....	260
Function.....	260	Axle load		Function.....	259
Setting.....	262	Trailer operation.....	488	Bicycle rack	
Attention assistant	260			Load capacity.....	487
Augmented reality		B		Trailer operation.....	340
Head-up display.....	348	Back seat , Rear seat.....	126	Blind Spot Assist	
Authorised workshop	39	Bad weather light	170	Activating/deactivating.....	297
Automatic car wash	428	Bag hook	154	Function.....	294
Automatic car wash mode	430	Ball neck		Bluetooth®	
Automatic climate control	192	Extending/retracting.....	336	Connecting a mobile phone.....	400
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff		Trailer coupling.....	337	Bonnet	
Function.....	54	BAS	254	Opening/closing.....	426
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.....	51	Basic information	46	Brake Assist	
Automatic distance control	266	Battery (12 V battery)		Active Brake Assist.....	281
Automatic driving lights	166	Charging.....	447	Brake Assist System.....	254
Automatic emergency call	412	Notes.....	445	Brake Assist System	254
Automatic measures after an accident	57	Replacing.....	447	Brake disks	209
Automatic mirror folding function	186	Starting assistance.....	447	Brake fluid	479
Automatic seat adjustment	133	Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)	483	Brake force distribution	257

Brake lamps

Adaptive brake lights..... 259

Brake pads..... 209**Brakes**

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 254

Active Brake Assist..... 281

Adaptive brake lights..... 259

BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 254

Driving tips..... 210

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 257

Electric parking brake..... 248, 249, 250

Handbrake..... 248, 249, 250

HOLD function..... 257

Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 210

New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 209

Parking brake..... 248, 249, 250

Post-collision brake..... 57

Recuperation..... 215

Running-in notes..... 209

Braking assistance

Brake Assist System..... 254

Breakdown

Flat tyre..... 439

Overview of aids..... 20

Tow-starting..... 454

Towing away..... 448

Transporting the vehicle..... 450

Wheel change..... 466

C**Calling the customer centre for****Mercedes-Benz**..... 402**Calls**

Mercedes me..... 401

Telephone menu..... 400

Using overhead control panel..... 401

Camera

360° camera..... 305, 309

Activating using GPS (reversing camera)..... 312

Button..... 311

Cleaning..... 433

Driver camera..... 370

Function..... 305

Information..... 252

Manage activation points..... 312

Off-road function..... 309

Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)..... 312

Reversing camera..... 303

Selecting the view..... 312

Transparent bonnet..... 309

Car key..... 87**Car wash**

Automatic car wash..... 428

High-pressure cleaner..... 430

Washing by hand..... 431

Car-to-X communication

Hazard warnings..... 394

Care

Air/water duct..... 428

Automatic car wash..... 428

Camera..... 433

Car parts..... 433

Decorative foil..... 432

Display..... 434

Exterior lighting..... 433

Head-up display..... 434

High-pressure cleaner..... 430

Paint..... 431

Plastic trim.....	434	Centre airbag (driver's backrest).....	63	Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	234
Real wood/trim elements.....	434	Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)		Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	238
Roof lining.....	434	Information.....	64	Stowing the charging cable.....	227
Seat belt.....	434	Charge level display.....	242	USB port.....	144, 160
Steering wheel.....	434	Charge level/charge display.....	242	Wallbox, mode 3.....	229
Trailer hitch.....	433	Charging		Wirelessly charging a mobile phone.....	161
Vehicle interior.....	434	12 V battery.....	447	Charging cable	
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery.....	433	At time of departure.....	243	Control panel.....	232
Washing by hand.....	431	Charge level display.....	242	Stowing.....	227
Wheels/rims.....	433	Charging cable control panel.....	232	Charging settings.....	243
Caring for plastic trim.....	434	Charging station, mode 3.....	229	Checking the coolant level.....	427
Caring for rims.....	433	Configuring weekly profile.....	243	Child safety lock	
Caring for the roof lining.....	434	Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	236	Rear door.....	84
Caring for the steering wheel.....	434	Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	241	Side window (rear).....	86
Carrier.....	142	Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	233	Child seat	
Central display		Mains socket, mode 2.....	228	Adjusting the vehicle seat.....	79
Operating.....	361	Maximum charging current (mains socket).....	231	Approval categories.....	72
Central locking system		Notes on charging the high-voltage battery.....	225	Basic instructions.....	66
Button.....	94	Notes on the high-voltage battery.....	446	Brief overview of most important points...	65
Key.....	88	Rapid charging station, mode 4.....	230	Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size.....	81
Centre airbag (driver, front passenger)				Front passenger seat.....	70
Inflating.....	57			Overview of warning stickers.....	69

Rearward-facing.....	72	Cleaning		Air vents (front).....	201
Recommendations for child restraint systems.....	74	Air/water duct.....	428	Air vents (rear).....	202
Risks/dangers.....	67	Automatic car wash.....	428	Airflow.....	188, 189
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems.....	77	Car parts.....	433	Automatic control.....	192
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems.....	76	Decorative foil.....	432	Defrosting the windscreen.....	192
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems.....	75	High-pressure cleaner.....	430	Demisting the windscreen.....	188, 189
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt.....	84	Paint.....	431	Demisting windows.....	194
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt.....	84	Real wood/trim elements.....	434	Fine particle status display.....	191
Top Tether.....	82	Sensors.....	433	Fragrance system.....	195, 196
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutdown.....	72	Vehicle interior.....	434	Immediate pre-entry climate control.....	201
Children		Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery.....	433	Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system).....	196
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	67	Washing by hand.....	431	Ionisation.....	195
Basic instructions.....	66	Cleaning carpets.....	434	Notes.....	188
Chock.....	465	Cleaning seat covers.....	434	Operating unit.....	188, 189
City lighting.....	170	Climate control		Pre-entry climate control for departure time.....	199
Clean varnish.....	431	A/C function.....	192	Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked.....	198
		Activating/deactivating.....	191	Rear operating unit.....	18, 190
		Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit).....	191	Rear window heater.....	188, 189
		Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel).....	191	Switching air-recirculation mode on/off.....	195
		Adjusting.....	191	Synchronisation function.....	194
		Air conditioning menu.....	191	Temperature.....	188, 189
		Air distribution.....	188, 189	Ventilation with comfort opening.....	111

Windscreen heater.....	197	Copyright	45	Starting/stopping a video recording.....	397
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR		Cornering light	169	Data processing in the vehicle	41
BAG OFF.....	54	Correct use	40	Data protection rights	45
COC papers, Certificate of conformity	474	Cover	113	Data storage	
Cockpit		Cross traffic (warning)	327	Data protection rights.....	45
Overview (central display).....	6	Crosswind Assist	256	Electronic control units.....	41
Overview (MBUX Hyperscreen).....	8	Cruise control		Online services.....	44
Collision detection (parked vehicle)		activating/deactivating.....	263	Deactivating the alarm	118
Setting.....	250, 251	Calling up a speed.....	263	Dealership	39
Combination switch		Function.....	262	Declaration of conformity	
Lights.....	167	Requirements:.....	263	Electromagnetic compatibility.....	29
Windscreen wipers.....	180	Setting a speed.....	263	Importer addresses.....	36
Commuter route	389	Storing a speed.....	263	Jack.....	37
Component-specific information	476	Cup holder		Specific absorption rate.....	29
Content sharing menu		Rear.....	158	TIREFIT kit.....	38
Overview.....	360	D		Wireless vehicle components.....	29
Control elements:	25	Damage		Decorative foil	432
Convenience closing	112	Limited protection.....	59	Defrost function	192
Convenience opening	111	Damping system ADS PLUS		Deployed components	
Coolant	480	AIRMATIC.....	300	Limited protection.....	59
Cooling	188, 189	Dashcam		Deployment situations	57
		Selecting a USB device.....	396	Destination entry	388

- Detecting inattentiveness..... 260
- Diagnostics connection..... 38
- DIGITAL LIGHT**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 173
 - Active headlamps..... 169
 - Assistance functions..... 170
 - Bad weather light..... 170
 - City lighting..... 170
 - Cornering light..... 169
 - Enhanced fog light function..... 170
 - Intelligent Light System..... 168
 - Motorway mode..... 169
 - Overview..... 168
 - Topographical compensation..... 170
- Digital Owner's Manual..... 22
- Digital Vehicle Key**
 - Locking the vehicle..... 91
 - Problem..... 92
 - Starting the vehicle..... 208
 - Unlocking the vehicle..... 91
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - Engages neutral..... 223
 - Engaging drive position..... 224
 - Engaging park position automatically..... 224
- Engaging reverse gear..... 223
- Function..... 222
- Selecting park position..... 224
- Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system)..... 204**
- Display**
 - Care..... 434
- Display (driver's display)**
 - Overview of displays..... 350
- Display message**
 - Calling up on driver display..... 489
 - Notes..... 489
- Display messages**
 -  --- km/h..... 546
 -  --- km/h..... 541
 -  --- km/h..... 540
 -  2nd seat row, centre Not locked... 524
 -  2nd seat row, left Not locked..... 523
 -  2nd seat row, right Not locked..... 523
 -  3rd seat row, left Not locked..... 525
 -  3rd seat row, right Not locked..... 526
-  12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop..... 560
-  Acoustic presence indicator inoperative..... 504
-  ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!..... 540
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 539
-  Automatic driving lights inoperative..... 499
-  Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately..... 509
-  Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible..... 510
-  Beginning emergency stop... 549, 554
-  Brake immediately..... 534
-  Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 555

-  Cannot fold 2nd seat row forwards on the left Please adjust the front seat..... 525
-  Cannot fold 2nd seat row forwards on the right Please adjust the front seat..... 525
-  Cannot fold 2nd seat row See Owner's Manual..... 524
-  Change key batteries..... 493
-  Charger cable connected..... 507
-  Check brake fluid level..... 535
-  Check tyre(s)..... 563
-  Compressor is cooling..... 544
-  Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle..... 505
-  Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery..... 503
-  Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete..... 502
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 536
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 537
-  Digital Vehicle Key Charge device..... 498
-  Do not forget key..... 497
-  Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 542
-  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 490
-  Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual..... 511
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 537
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 538
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 539
-  Inoperative..... 560
-  inoperative..... 545
-  Key being taught in Please wait.... 495
-  Key being taught in Please wait.... 498
-  Key does not belong to vehicle.... 498
-  Key not detected (red display message)..... 494
-  Key not detected (white display message)..... 494
-  Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket..... 496
-  Key not detected..... 496
-  Left low beam (example)..... 499
-  Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 491
-  Lowering..... 543
-  Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 499
-  Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 534
-  Malfunction Stop vehicle..... 535
-  Malfunction Visit workshop..... 513
-  Malfunction Visit workshop..... 510
-  Malfunction..... 513

	Malfunction.....	510		Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low.....	503		Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop.....	490
	Max. speed 20km/h.....	544					Restricted during trailer operation.....	556
	Max. speed 40 km/h.....	545		Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning.....	520		Rising.....	544
	Maximum speed exceeded.....	541		Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately.....	521		Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery.....	561
	Not in curr. drive prog.....	545		Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop.....	521		Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop.....	519
	Off.....	546		Rear centre backrest not locked...	524		Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual.....	520
	Off.....	539		Rear left seat backrest not locked (example).....	523		Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual.....	520
	Operation only possible in transmission position P.....	516		Rectify tyre pressure.....	563		Stop Switch off the vehicle.....	513
	Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual.....	511		Reduce speed.....	565		Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery.....	561
	Parking brake See Owner's Manual.....	531		Release parking brake.....	533		STOP Vehicle level too low.....	543
	Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release.....	534		Replace key See Owner's Manual.....	497		Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual.....	560
	passive.....	541		Replace key.....	493		suspended.....	546
	Performance severely limited.....	514		Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery.....	513			
	Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle.....	503						

	Switch off lights.....	500	AC charging inoperative Consult work-		Active Lane Change Assist currently	
	Switch on headlamps.....	500	shop.....	508	unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	550
	temporarily unavailable Sen-		Active Blind Spot Assist currently		Active Lane Change Assist inoperative...	550
	sors dirty.....	554	unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	552	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently	
	Top up coolant See Owner's		Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	552	unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	553
	Manual.....	505	Active Blind Spot Assist unavailable		Active Lane Keeping Assist functions	
	Top up washer fluid.....	526	when towing a trailer See Owner's		restricted See Owner's Manual.....	553
	Towing not permitted See Own-		Manual.....	553	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative...	553
	er's Manual.....	504	Active Brake Assist Functions cur-		Active Parking Assist and	
	Trailer coupling Check lock		rently limited See Owner's Manual.....	557	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Own-	
	(white display message).....	517	Active Brake Assist Functions limited		er's Manual.....	559
	Trailer coupling in motion.....	517	See Owner's Manual.....	547	Active Steering Assist currently	
	Tyre(s) overheated.....	564	Active Distance Assist available again....	547	unavailable due to multiple emer-	
	Vehicle is ready to drive Shut-		Active Distance Assist currently		gency stops.....	549
	down occurs when locked or automat-		unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	546	Active Steering Assist currently	
	ically in a few minutes.....	516	Active Distance Assist inoperative.....	547	unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	548
	Vehicle rising Please wait.....	544	Active Emergency Stop Assist cur-		Active Steering Assist inoperative.....	548
	Warning tyre malfunction.....	564	rently unavailable See Owner's Manual...	549	Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently	
	Washer fluid flap open.....	526	Active Emergency Stop Assist inoper-		unavailable see Owner's Manual.....	551
	Wheel sensor(s) missing.....	562	ative.....	550		

Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	551	Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	551	Cruise control and Limiter inoperative....	540
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	501	Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	552	Cruise control inoperative.....	540
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative....	501	Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.....	552	Cruise control off.....	540
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cur- rently unavailable See Owner's Manual...	501	Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual.....	504, 512	DC charging inoperative Consult workshop.....	508
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inop- erative.....	502	Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.....	557	DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited.....	500
Ambient light warning support inoper- ative.....	522	Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual.....	507	Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle. Deactivate alarm?.....	493
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N.....	527	Check brake pads See Owner's Man- ual.....	535	Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon.....	512
Apply brake to deselect P position.....	527	Check low beam setting (left/right- side traffic).....	500	Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual.....	512
Apply brake to engage D or R.....	527	Consult workshop without changing the transmission position.....	530	Driver camera inoperative See Own- er's Manual.....	557
Apply brake to engage R.....	527	Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again.....	511	Driver camera view currently restric- ted See Owner's Manual.....	556
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop.....	528			Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.....	491
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message).....	530			Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual.....	492

Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction.....	502	Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only.....	500	Please charge the high-voltage battery. Otherwise the vehicle may not start.....	509
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual.....	519	N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again.....	529	Please close socket flap manually. Anti-entrapment active.....	506
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	518	N is selected Please select desired transmission position.....	529	Please close socket flap manually. Automatic function inoperative.....	506
Head-up display inoperative.....	519	Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual.....	507	Please place key in the cup holder or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket See Owner's Manual.....	495
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again.....	515	Occupant presence reminder inoperative.....	493	Please teach in trailer coupling again using the button in load compartment Wait for it to extend/retract.....	518
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message).....	515	Only select P when vehicle is stationary.....	527	Please wait in READY status Warming battery See Owner's Manual.....	509
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message).....	514	PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant unavailable at rear when towing a trailer.....	559	PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	558
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual.....	559	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	558	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	558
Limiter inoperative.....	541	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual.....	495		

PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	558	To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.....	504	DISTRONIC	266
Preparing drive system.....	509	Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	542	Door	
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual.....	508	Traffic Sign Assist inoperative.....	542	Additional door lock.....	93
Restricted mode activated Drive performance reduced.....	516	Transmission Malfunction Stop.....	529	Child safety lock (rear door).....	84
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop...	529	Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable.....	562	Closing the convenience doors.....	97
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park.....	528	Tyre press. monitor inoperative.....	562	Emergency key.....	103
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P.....	528	Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors.....	562	Opening (from the inside).....	93
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P...	528	Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault.....	507	Opening the convenience doors.....	97
Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded.....	522	Wiper Malfunction.....	526	Power closing function.....	102
Socket flap blocked Please open manually.....	506	Displaying road names/house numbers	389	recessed door handles.....	94
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h.....	541	Displays		Setting convenience doors.....	102
		Home screen.....	360	Unlocking (inside).....	93
		Distance control	266	Door control panel	
		Distance warning	281	Seat operation.....	16
				Door control panel (rear)	18
				Door handles	
				Extending/retracting.....	94
				Downhill Speed Regulation	274
				Drag Race, Speed race	
				Setting.....	383
				Drinks holder	155
				Drive Away Assist	326
				Drive position	224

-
- Drive program display**..... 221
 - Drive programs**
 - Selecting..... 221
 - Drive system**
 - Manual switch-off..... 204
 - Starting (emergency operation mode).... 209
 - Driver camera**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 371
 - Function..... 370
 - Driver's display**
 - Driver camera..... 12
 - Head-up display..... 346
 - Menus..... 346
 - Notes..... 344
 - Operating..... 345
 - Service due date..... 424
 - Status displays..... 350
 - Warning/indicator lamps..... 565
 - Driver's seat**
 - Adjusting electrically..... 122
 - Easy entry and exit feature..... 139
 - Seat heating..... 135
 - Driving abroad**
 - Light adjustment low beam..... 165
 - Driving off-road**..... 212
 - Driving safety system**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 254
 - Active Brake Assist..... 281
 - Adaptive brake lights..... 259
 - ATTENTION ASSIST..... 260
 - BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 254
 - Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist..... 294
 - Cameras..... 252
 - Cruise control..... 262
 - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 257
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 255
 - Hill Start Assist..... 258
 - HOLD function..... 257
 - Off-road ABS..... 254
 - Overview..... 253
 - Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 252
 - STEER CONTROL..... 257
 - Traffic Sign Assist..... 289
 - Trailer Manoeuvring Assist..... 332
 - Your responsibility..... 251
 - Driving system**..... 253
 - Driving tips**
 - Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)..... 204
 - Electric mode..... 204
 - General driving tips..... 210
 - Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 165
 - Off-road driving..... 212
 - Rear axle steering..... 212
 - Recuperation..... 215
 - Running-in notes..... 209
 - Drowsiness detection**..... 260
 - DSR**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 274
 - Changing the target speed..... 275
 - Function..... 274
 - Notes..... 274
 - Duplicate key**..... 91
 - Dynamic handling control system**..... 255
 - DYNAMIC SELECT**
 - Calling up the fuel consumption indicator..... 222
 - Configuring drive program I..... 221
 - Displaying vehicle data..... 222
 - Drive program display..... 221

Drive programs.....	219	Electronic Stability Program	255	Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system)	204
Function.....	219	Emergency		Emergency start (drive system)	454
Selecting the drive program.....	221	Fire extinguisher.....	438	Emergency stop assistant	277
E		First-aid kit (soft sided).....	438	Energy flow display	385
Easy entry feature	139, 140	Overview of aids.....	20	Engine	
Easy exit feature	139, 140	Safety vest.....	437	Engine number.....	477
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution	257	Warning triangle.....	438	Starting (Digital Vehicle Key).....	208
ECO Assist		Emergency braking		switching off (start/stop button).....	244
Activating/deactivating.....	218	Active Brake Assist.....	281	Engine electronics	474
Function.....	216	Brake Assist System.....	254	Engine number	477
ECO display	214	Carrying out.....	250	Engine starting	
Electric Intelligence		Electric parking brake/handbrake.....	248	Start/stop button.....	207
Route with charging stations.....	389	Emergency call		Environmentally friendly driving	23
Electric mode, Notes	204	Automatic.....	412	ERA-GLONASS test mode	415
Electric parking brake		Manual.....	412	ESC, Electronic Stability Control	255
Applying automatically.....	248	Emergency call system		ESP®	
Emergency braking.....	250	Mercedes me connect.....	411	Crosswind Assist.....	256
Manually applying/releasing.....	250	Emergency key		Function.....	255
Releasing automatically.....	249	Door.....	103	Setting.....	256
Electrical fuses	454	Inserting/removing.....	89	Trailer stabilisation.....	256
Electromagnetic compatibility		Tailgate.....	109	EU type approval number	477
Declaration of conformity.....	29	Emergency operation mode			
		Starting the vehicle.....	209		

Exit warning					
MBUX Interior Assistant.....	367				
Exiting a parking space					
Active Parking Assist.....	317				
Drive Away Assist.....	326				
PARKTRONIC.....	313				
Exterior lighting					
Care.....	433				
Light adjustment when driving abroad....	165				
F					
Factory settings					
MBUX reset function.....	380				
Fatigue detection	260				
Fault message					
Driver's display.....	489				
Favourites	373				
Fine particle status display	191				
Fire extinguisher	438				
First aid					
First-aid kit (soft sided).....	438				
Fitting					
Snow chains.....	457				
		Tyres/wheels.....	470		
		Fitting accessories			
		Limited protection.....	59		
		Flacon	196		
		Flat towing			
		Pulling/towing.....	343		
		Flat tyre			
		MOExtended.....	439		
		Notes.....	439		
		TIREFIT kit.....	441		
		Wheel change.....	466		
		Floor mats	164		
		Fog light (extended range)	170		
		Foil covering			
		On camera/sensors.....	252		
		Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	252		
		Fragrance	195, 196		
		Fragrance system			
		Activating/deactivating.....	195		
		Inserting/removing the flacon.....	196		
		Perfume vial.....	196		
		Setting.....	195		
		Free software	45		
		Frequencies			
		Mobile phone.....	475		
		Two-way radio.....	475		
		Front airbag			
		Inflating.....	57		
		Front headlamps	165		
		Front passenger airbag			
		Disabling/enabling.....	53		
		Front passenger seat			
		Adjusting electrically.....	122		
		Adjusting from driver's seat.....	124		
		Fuel consumption indicator	222		
		Function in the event of an accident	58		
		Function seat	16		
		Function seat (rear)	18		
		Fuses			
		Cockpit.....	455		
		Front passenger footwell.....	455		
		Fuse assignment diagram.....	454		
		Load compartment.....	455		
		Notes.....	454		

G**Garage door opener**

Clearing the memory.....	248
Open/close gate.....	248
Problem.....	247

Garage door openers

Programming buttons.....	246
Synchronising the rolling code.....	247

General driving tips..... 210**Genuine parts.....** 23**Glove compartment**

Opening/closing.....	146
----------------------	-----

GPS-based vehicle level

AIRMATIC.....	303
Setting.....	303

Grab handles

Notes.....	121
------------	-----

Gross mass..... 477**H****Handbrake.....** 248**Handling characteristics**

Unusual.....	457
--------------	-----

HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 107**Haptic accelerator pedal, Pressure point.....** 218**Hazard warning lights.....** 168**Hazard warnings**

Car-to-X communication.....	394
-----------------------------	-----

Head restraint

Adjusting (rear).....	130
adjusting manually (front, 4-way).....	129
Attaching/removing the additional cushion (front).....	130
Attaching/removing the additional cushion (rear).....	132
Folding into position/folding back manually (rear).....	132
Removing/fitting (rear).....	131

Head-up display

Augmented reality.....	348
Care.....	434
Function.....	346
Memory function.....	142
Operating.....	349
Selecting (with augmented reality).....	349

Switching on/off.....	349
-----------------------	-----

Headlamp flashing..... 167**Headlamps.....** 165**Heating**

Activating/deactivating.....	191
Centre console.....	190
Climate control.....	188, 189
Rear window.....	189
Seat.....	135
Steering wheel.....	139
Windscreen.....	197

Help call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..	411
---------------------------------------	-----

High beam..... 167**High-pressure cleaner.....** 430**High-voltage battery**

Charge level display.....	242
Charging at time of departure.....	243
Charging cable control panel.....	232
Charging duration.....	483
Charging station, mode 3.....	229
Configuring weekly profile.....	243
Connection types.....	483
Disconnect device.....	204

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	236	Manual switch-off.....	204	Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants	
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	241	Hill descent control	274	Limited protection.....	59
Energy flow display.....	385	Hill Start Assist	258	Indicator/warning lamps	565
Function/notes.....	446	HOLD function		Individual drive program	
General notes on charging.....	225	Function.....	257	Configuring.....	221
Mains socket, mode 2.....	228	Switching on/off.....	257	Inside rearview mirror	185
Maximum charging current (mains socket).....	231	Home screen		Intelligent Light System	
Range.....	483	Central display.....	360	Activating/deactivating.....	173
Range maximisation.....	218			Active headlamps.....	169
Rapid charging station, mode 4.....	230	I		Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	173
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	234	i-Size child restraint system		Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	175
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	238	Fitting.....	81	Assistance functions.....	170
Stowing the charging cable.....	227	Suitable seats.....	76	Bad weather light.....	170
Type.....	483	Identification plate		City lighting.....	170
Voltage types.....	483	Engine.....	477	Cornering light.....	169
Wallbox, mode 3.....	229	Vehicle.....	477	Enhanced fog light function.....	170
High-voltage on-board electrical system		Immediate pre-entry climate control	201	Motorway mode.....	169
Charging cable control panel.....	232	Immobiliser	117	Overview.....	168
Disconnect device.....	204	Implied warranty	41	Topographical compensation.....	170
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	233	Importer addresses		Interior lighting	
		Wireless components.....	36	Ambient lighting.....	178
		In-Car Office	407	MBUX reading light.....	367
				Setting.....	177
				Switch-off delay time.....	179

Interior protection.....	120
Internet	
Mercedes me connect.....	405
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot.....	378
Web browsers.....	408
Ionisation	195
ISOFIX child restraint system	
Fitting.....	81
Suitable seats.....	75

J

Jack	
Declaration of conformity.....	37
Storage location.....	465
Jump-start connection	447

K

Key	
Acoustic locking verification signal.....	88
Battery.....	89
Deactivating a function.....	88
Emergency key.....	89
Energy consumption.....	88
Function.....	87

Key ring attachment.....	89
Problem.....	91
Replacement key.....	91
Unlocking setting.....	88

KEYLESS-GO

Deactivating.....	88
Locking/unlocking the vehicle.....	94
Problem.....	96
Unlocking setting.....	88

Knee airbag	63
--------------------------	----

L

Lane Change Assistant	279
Lane Keeping Assist	297
Lane recognition	
Active Lane Change Assist.....	279
Lane recognition (automatic)	
Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	297
Language	
Notes.....	379
Setting.....	380
Level control	
AIRMATIC.....	300

Licence plate, front assembly	29
Light adjustment	
Driving abroad.....	165
Light switch	165
Lighting	
Intelligent Light System.....	168
Interior lighting.....	177
Lights	
Active headlamps.....	169
Adaptive brake lights.....	259
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	173
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	175
Assistance functions.....	170
Automatic driving lights.....	166
Bad weather light.....	170
City lighting.....	170
Combination switch.....	167
Cornering light.....	169
DIGITAL LIGHT.....	168
Fog light (extended range).....	170
Hazard warning lights.....	168
High beam.....	167
Intelligent Light System.....	168
Interior lighting.....	177

Light adjustment when driving abroad....	165	Load capacity		Loud sound	
Locator lighting.....	177	Bicycle rack.....	487	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	55
Motorway mode.....	169	Load compartment cover		Low beam	
Off-road light.....	170	Extending/retracting.....	150	Activating/deactivating.....	165
Reading lamp.....	177	Notes.....	150	Left-hand/right-hand traffic.....	176
Rear fog light.....	166	Removing/fitting.....	150	Light adjustment when driving abroad....	165
Responsibility for lighting systems.....	165	Load protection net		Setting.....	176
Switch-off delay time.....	177	Attaching.....	152	lubricants	479
Switching the Intelligent Light System		Loading		Luggage	142
on/off.....	173	Bag hook.....	154	Lumbar support	126
Topographical compensation.....	170	Roof luggage rack.....	154		
Turn signal light.....	167	Tie-down eyes.....	153	M	
Limiter		Loading guidelines	142	Maintaining safe distance	
Activating/deactivating.....	263, 268	Loads	142	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	268
Buttons.....	263	Locator lighting	177	Maintenance	424
Calling up a speed.....	263	Locking/unlocking		Maintenance Management	
Function.....	263	Additional door lock.....	93	Notes.....	425
Passive mode.....	263	Automatic locking (MMS).....	97	Transferred data.....	425
Permanent setting.....	265	Digital Vehicle Key.....	91	Malfunction	
Requirements:.....	263	Doors (from the inside).....	93	Restraint system.....	49
Selecting.....	263	Emergency key.....	103	Manoeuvring brake function	328
Setting a speed.....	263	KEYLESS-GO.....	94		
Storing a speed.....	263	Mercedes me connect.....	93		
LINGUATRONIC	363				
Live Traffic Information	394				

Manoeuvring		MBUX Interior Assistant		Setting route-based speed adaptation....	273
Drive Away Assist.....	326	Camera & parking.....	370	Steering wheel heater/seat heating.....	139
Manoeuvring brake function.....	328	Driver camera.....	370	Telephone.....	398
Manoeuvring assistant		Exit warning.....	367	Touchscreen.....	361
Activating/deactivating.....	329	Favourites.....	369	Zero layer.....	354
Cross traffic warning.....	327	Overview.....	364	MBUX reading light	367
Drive Away Assist.....	326	Preselection outside mirrors.....	369	MBUX search light	367
Manoeuvring brake function.....	328	Reading light.....	367	MBUX voice assistant	
Map		Search light.....	367	Function.....	363
Displaying online map contents.....	394	Using the favourites pose.....	369	Voice prompting.....	363
Displaying weather information.....	394	MBUX multimedia system		Media	
Moving.....	393	Activating/deactivating DSR.....	274	Overview of functions/symbols.....	417
Selecting the map orientation.....	393	Calling up the Zero Layer.....	357	Medical aids	40
Setting the map scale.....	393	Drive programs.....	221	Memory function	
Map functions	393	Factory setting.....	380	Head-up display.....	142
Massage programme	134	Home screen.....	360	Outside mirrors.....	142
Massage programmes	135	Language settings.....	363	Seat.....	142
Maximum full-stop braking	254	MBUX Interior Assistant.....	364	Steering wheel.....	142
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ...	477	Media.....	417	Memory Parking Assist	
Maximum speeds	482	Memory Park Assist.....	332	Exiting a parking space.....	332
MBUX		Mercedes me & Apps.....	407	Function.....	329
Air conditioning menu.....	191	Notes.....	352	Parking.....	331
Snow chain mode.....	458	Operating the Zero Layer.....	357	Recording.....	330
		Overview.....	352	Setting.....	332
		Set collision detection.....	250, 251		

Menus (driver's display)			
Notes.....	346	Information.....	410
Mercedes me App		Manual emergency call.....	412
Activating on-demand features.....	26	Overview.....	411
Mercedes me Apps.....	407	Self-diagnosis.....	415
Mercedes me calls		Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.....	23
Arranging a service appointment.....	403	Mercedes-Benz service centre.....	39
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer		Message memory.....	489
Centre after automatic accident/		Mirror heater.....	198
breakdown detection.....	402	Mirrors	
Calls via the overhead control panel.....	401	Mirror folding function.....	186
Consenting to the transfer of data.....	403	Outside mirrors.....	183
Information.....	401	Rear-view mirror.....	185
Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.....	402	Mobile phone	
Transferred data.....	404	Authorising, Remote Parking Assist.....	325
Mercedes me connect		Frequencies.....	475
Accident/Breakdown Management.....	406	Maximum transmission output.....	475
Information.....	405	Notes on wireless charging.....	161
Transferred data.....	406	Wireless charging (front).....	162
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system		Wireless charging (rear passenger	
Automatic emergency call.....	412	compartment).....	163
Data processing.....	415	Wireless charging (rear).....	18
Data transfer.....	413	Model type.....	477
ERA-GLONASS test mode.....	415		
		Modification	
		Limited protection.....	59
		MOExtended tyres.....	439
		Motorway mode.....	169
		N	
		Navigation	
		Activating.....	386
		Announcements.....	386
		Destination entry.....	388
		Electric Intelligence.....	389
		Notes.....	386
		Route with charging stations.....	389
		Near Field Communication (NFC)	
		Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key)....	91
		Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle	
		key).....	91
		Near-field communication (NFC)	
		Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle	
		Key).....	208
		Neutral.....	223
		Nodding off.....	260

O

Objects in the vehicle interior

Limited protection..... 59

Occupant presence reminder

Function..... 86

Occupant safety

Airbag..... 63

Basic information..... 46

Child seat..... 66

Information on the child restraint system..... 53

Information on the correct seat position... 47

Pets in the vehicle..... 54, 59

PRE-SAFE® 55

Off-road ABS..... 254

Off-road driving..... 212

Off-road light..... 170

On-board diagnostics interface..... 38

On-board electronics

Engine electronics..... 474

Two-way radios..... 474

On-demand feature..... 26

Online services..... 44

Open Source Software..... 45

Open/close garage door..... 248

Open/close gate..... 248

Opening angle

Limiting (tailgate)..... 109

Opening the tailgate using your foot

HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 107

Operating fluids

Brake fluid..... 479

Coolant..... 480

Notes..... 479

Windscreen washer fluid..... 480

Operating safety

Information..... 26

Outside mirrors

Automatic anti-dazzle mode..... 185

Automatic mirror folding function..... 186

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot

Assist..... 294

Folding in/out..... 183

Memory function..... 142

Parking position..... 185

Preselection MBUX..... 369

Setting..... 183

Warning lamp..... 294

Overhead control panel..... 14

Overview of airbags..... 63

Owner's Manual..... 25

P

Paint code..... 477

Park position..... 224

Parking

Active Parking Assist..... 317

PARKTRONIC..... 313

Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist..... 317

Memory Parking Assist..... 329

PARKTRONIC..... 313

Remote Parking Assist..... 322

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Activating/deactivating..... 316

Adjusting warning tones..... 316

Function..... 313

Parking assistance systems

Active Parking Assist.....	317
Drive Away Assist.....	326
Manoeuvring brake function.....	328
Memory Parking Assist.....	329
PARKTRONIC.....	313
Remote Parking Assist.....	322

Parking brake	248
----------------------------	-----

Parking lights	165
-----------------------------	-----

Parking position

Outside mirrors.....	185
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear.....	186

PARKTRONIC	313
-------------------------	-----

PASSENGER AIR BAG

Status display, co-driver airbag.....	51
---------------------------------------	----

Permissible axle load	477
------------------------------------	-----

Permissible towing methods	447
---	-----

Personalisation

User profiles.....	372
--------------------	-----

Pets in the vehicle	54, 59
----------------------------------	--------

Post-collision brake	57
-----------------------------------	----

Power closing function

Door.....	102
-----------	-----

Power supply

Start/stop button.....	206
Switching on (start/stop button).....	206

Pre-entry climate control

activating/deactivating for departure time.....	200
At departure time.....	200
At time of departure.....	199
immediate.....	201
when the vehicle is unlocked.....	198
When vehicle is unlocked.....	198

Pre-heating

Pre-entry climate control.....	198
--------------------------------	-----

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function.....	55
PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	55
Reversing measures.....	55

PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

Function.....	56
Inflating.....	57

PRE-SAFE® PLUS

Function.....	56
Reversing measures.....	55

Preventative occupant protection system

.....	55, 56
-------	--------

Profile

Notes.....	372
------------	-----

Program	219
----------------------	-----

Protection

Limited.....	59
--------------	----

Protection against collision

Drive Away Assist.....	326
Manoeuvring brake function.....	328

Protection of the environment

Driving style.....	23
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	23

Pulling away

Drive Away Assist.....	326
Hill Start Assist.....	258

Pyrotechnical vehicle components	476
---	-----

Q

QR code rescue card	41
----------------------------------	----

Qualified specialist workshop..... 39

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 252

Radio..... 421

Radio equipment approval numbers..... 476

Rain closing function

Side windows..... 111

Sliding sunroof..... 115

Rain sensor

Side windows..... 111

Sliding sunroof..... 115

Windscreen wipers..... 180

Range

Notes..... 344

Range maximisation

Activating/deactivating..... 219

Function..... 218

REACH regulation..... 40

Reading lamp

Interior lighting..... 177

Rear axle steering..... 212

Rear compartment climate control..... 194

Rear door (child safety lock)

Securing..... 84

Rear fog lamp..... 166

Rear fog light..... 166

Rear seat belt

Status display..... 50

Rear window

Replacing wiper blade..... 182

Rear window heater..... 188, 189

Rear window wiper

Switching on/off..... 180

Rear-view mirror

Automatic anti-dazzle mode..... 185

Rearward-facing child seat

Information..... 72

Recuperation

Function..... 215

Setting..... 215

Recycling..... 23

Registration..... 39

Regulatory radio identification

Indonesia..... 476

Israel..... 476

Small components..... 476

Regulatory radio information

Installation clearances..... 476

Remote Parking Assist

Authorising a mobile phone..... 325

Function..... 322

Operating..... 323

Replacement key..... 91

Resetting

MBUX reset function..... 380

Responsibility

Driving safety systems..... 251

Restraint system

Basic information..... 46

Basic instructions for children..... 66

Deployment situations..... 57

Functionality..... 49

Information on function..... 58

Information on the correct seat position... 47

Limited protection..... 59

Malfunction..... 49

Protection.....	47	Navigation.....	386	Centre airbag (driver's backrest).....	63
Self-test.....	49	Selecting a type.....	389	Configuring settings.....	133
Warning lamp.....	49	Route guidance with augmented reality		Correct driver's seat position.....	121
Reverse gear	223	Activating.....	389	Folding back the backrest (rear).....	148
Reversing camera		Activating/deactivating the traffic		Folding back the backrest on the third	
360° Camera.....	303	light view.....	294	row of seats.....	149
Activate via GPS.....	312	Displaying road names/house num-		Folding the backrest (rear) forwards	
Activating/deactivating.....	312	bers.....	389	to get in.....	127
Care.....	433	Head-up display.....	348	Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	146
Function.....	303	Switching video on or off.....	389	Folding the backrest on the third row	
Manage activation points.....	312	Route-based speed adaptation		of seats forwards.....	148
Opening the camera cover.....	312	Function.....	271	Lumbar support.....	126
Setting.....	312	Setting.....	273	Massage programme.....	134
Roll away protection	257	Run-flat characteristics	439	Memory function.....	142
Roller sunblind		Running-in notes	209	Resetting the settings.....	135
Sliding sunroof.....	113			Settings.....	16
Roof load	481	S		Side airbag.....	63
Roof luggage rack		Safety system	253	Workout programme.....	134
Loading.....	154	Safety vest	437	Seat (rear)	
Securing.....	154	Seat		Settings.....	18
Route		Adjusting electrically.....	122	Seat belt	
Alternative route.....	389	adjusting electrically (rear).....	126	Activating/deactivating seat belt	
Commuter route.....	389	Automatic adjustment.....	133	adjustment.....	56
Electric Intelligence.....	389			Adjusting the height.....	49
				Automatic tightening.....	56

Care.....	434	Service centre	39	Problem.....	116
Fastening.....	49	Service due date	424	Rain closing function.....	115
Notes on wearing correctly.....	48	Service interval display	424	Smartphone Integration, iPhone®	
Rear seat belt status display.....	50	Shortening the braking distance		Android Auto.....	408
Releasing.....	63	Brake Assist System.....	254	Apple CarPlay®.....	408
Warning lamp.....	50	Shunting assistant	332	Snow chain mode	
Seat belt adjustment		Shunting support	327	Activating/deactivating.....	458
Activating/deactivating.....	56	Side airbag	63	Snow chains	457
Function.....	56	Side windows		Socket	
Seat belt tensioners		Automatic function.....	111	12 V (front passenger footwell).....	160
Inflating.....	57	Child safety lock (rear).....	86	Trailer operation.....	337
Seat belt warning	50	Close with key.....	112	Socket flap	225
Seat heating		Convenience closing.....	112	Software update	376
Activating/deactivating.....	135	Convenience opening.....	111	SOS button	401
Seat height	122	Opening/closing.....	109	Sound	
Seat ventilation	18, 136	Problem.....	112	Menu.....	423
Selector lever	222	Rain closing function.....	111	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	55
Self-test		Skid chains	457	Wheels/tyres.....	457
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	51	Sliding sunroof		Sound generator	204
Restraint system.....	49	Automatic functions.....	115	Sound settings	423
Sensors		Close with key.....	112	Spare parts	23
Cleaning.....	433	Opening with the key.....	111		
Service	424	Opening/closing.....	113		

-
- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Spare wheel | | Start/stop button | | Driver's airbag..... | 63 |
| Emergency spare wheel..... | 472 | Parking the vehicle..... | 244 | Manually adjusting..... | 137 |
| Specialist workshop | 39 | Starting the vehicle..... | 207 | Memory function..... | 142 |
| Specific absorption rate | 29 | Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... | 206 | Steering wheel adjustment | 138 |
| Speed | | Starting assistance | 447 | Steering wheel heater | |
| Limit, Limiter..... | 263 | Starting the engine | | Linking to seat heating..... | 139 |
| Save, cruise control..... | 268 | Start/stop button..... | 207 | Stopping | |
| Save, DISTRONIC..... | 268 | Starting-off aid | | Parking the vehicle..... | 244 |
| Save, Limiter..... | 268 | Drive Away Assist..... | 326 | Stowage areas | 144 |
| Speed adjustment, route-based | 271 | Hill Start Assist..... | 258 | Stowage space | |
| Speed control | | Status display | | Centre console (front)..... | 145 |
| Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... | 266 | Rear seat belt..... | 50 | Stowage spaces | |
| Cruise control..... | 262 | Status indicator | | Armrest..... | 144 |
| Limiter..... | 263 | Co-driver airbag..... | 51 | Centre console (front)..... | 144 |
| Speed limit | | Steer Assist | | Door..... | 144 |
| Winter tyres..... | 266 | Active Steering Assist..... | 275 | Glove compartment..... | 144 |
| Speed Limit Assist | | STEER CONTROL..... | 257 | Suspension | |
| Setting..... | 289 | STEER CONTROL | 257 | AIRMATIC..... | 300 |
| System limits..... | 287 | Steering | | Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC)..... | 301 |
| Standing lights | 165 | Rear axle steering..... | 212 | SVHC | |
| Start-off assist | | Steering wheel | | Substances of very high concern..... | 40 |
| Drive Away Assist..... | 326 | Adjusting electrically..... | 138 | | |
| Hill Start Assist..... | 258 | | | | |

Switch-off delay time

Exterior.....	177
Interior.....	179

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 195**System settings**

MBUX reset function.....	380
Overview.....	375

T**Tailgate, Boot lid**

Closing.....	105
Emergency key.....	109
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	107
Limiting the opening angle.....	109
Opening.....	104

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 23**Technical data**

Axle load (trailer operation).....	488
Component-specific information.....	476
Fastening points of the trailer hitch.....	486
High-voltage battery.....	483
Information.....	474
Maximum speeds.....	482
Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch....	486

Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch..	486
Pyrotechnical vehicle components.....	476
Radio frequencies.....	475
Regulatory radio identification.....	476
Regulatory radio identification – Indo-	
nesia and Israel.....	476
Regulatory radio information.....	476
Roof load.....	481
Tongue weight.....	487
Towing capacity.....	487
Vehicle dimensions.....	481

Telediagnosis

Diagnostic data.....	425
----------------------	-----

Telediagnosics

Transferred data.....	426
-----------------------	-----

Telemetry display..... 384**Telephone**

Authorising a mobile phone Remote	
Parking Assist.....	325
Bluetooth®.....	400
Connecting a mobile phone.....	400
Emergency call.....	411
Menu.....	400
Notes.....	398

Notes on wireless charging (mobile	
phone).....	161
Operating modes.....	400
Secure Simple Pairing.....	400
Telephone menu overview.....	400
Wireless charging (mobile phone, rear)...	163
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone,	
front).....	162

Telephony operating modes

Bluetooth® telephony.....	400
---------------------------	-----

Temperature

Setting.....	188, 189
--------------	----------

THERMATIC

Air conditioning control panel.....	188
-------------------------------------	-----

THERMOTRONIC

Air conditioning control panel.....	189
-------------------------------------	-----

Third row of seats

Folding back the backrest on the third	
row of seats.....	149
Folding the backrest on the third row	
of seats forwards.....	148

Tie-down eyes..... 153

TIREFIT kit					
Declaration of conformity.....	38				
Storage location.....	441				
Toll system					
Windscreen.....	186				
Tongue weight	487				
Top Tether	82				
Topographical compensation					
DIGITAL LIGHT.....	170				
Intelligent Light System.....	170				
Touch Control					
Driver's display.....	345				
MBUX.....	361				
Touch-sensitive controls	25				
Touchscreen	361				
Tow bar system					
Towing away.....	343				
Tow-away protection	119				
Tow-starting	454				
Towing					
Pulling/towing.....	343				
Towing methods.....	447				
Towing away					
Both axles on the ground.....	448				
Towing eye	453				
Towing methods	447				
Track Race	381				
Traffic information					
Activating.....	394				
Traffic Jam Assistant	273				
Traffic light view					
Activating/deactivating.....	294				
Information.....	294				
Traffic light warning/display	289				
Traffic Sign Assist					
Function.....	289				
Setting.....	293				
Trailer coupling	336				
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing	343				
Trailer hitch					
Axle load.....	488				
Bicycle rack.....	340				
Care.....	433				
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	337				
Extending/retracting the ball neck.....	336				
Fastening points.....	486				
General notes.....	486				
Mounting dimensions.....	486				
Overhang dimension.....	486				
Socket.....	337				
Tongue weight.....	487				
Towing capacity.....	487				
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.....	332				
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist					
Function.....	332				
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist, Manoeuvring assistant					
Operation.....	333				
Trailer operation					
Active Blind Spot Assist.....	296				
Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	297				
Axle load.....	488				
Bicycle rack.....	340				
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	337				
Extending/retracting the ball neck.....	336				
Making settings.....	340				
Notes.....	335				
Socket.....	337				

Trailer stabilisation	256
Transmission	
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	222
Drive programs.....	219
DYNAMIC SELECT button.....	219
Engages neutral.....	223
Engaging drive position.....	224
Engaging reverse gear.....	223
Selecting park position.....	224
Transmission position display.....	222
Transmission positions.....	222
Transmission position display	222
Transporting	
Vehicle.....	450
TuneIn Internet Radio	422
Turn signal indicator	167
Turn signal light	167
TV	420
Two-way radios	
Frequencies.....	475
Installation.....	474
Transmission output.....	475
Type approval number EG	477

Tyre pressure	
Checking.....	461
Notes.....	458
TIREFIT kit.....	441
Tyre pressure table.....	459
Tyre pressure monitoring system	
Function.....	460
Restarting.....	461
Tyre pressure table	459
Tyre sealant	441
Tyre tread	457
Tyre-change tool	465
Tyre-change tool kit	
Overview.....	465
Tyres	
Breakdown.....	439
Checking.....	457
Fitting.....	470
Interchanging.....	465
MOExtended.....	439
Noise.....	457
Notes on fitting.....	462
Removing.....	470
Removing/fitting hub cap.....	466

Removing/fitting wheel trim.....	466
Replacing.....	462, 466
Selection.....	462
Snow chains.....	457
Storing.....	465
TIREFIT kit.....	441
Tyre pressure table.....	459
Unusual handling characteristics.....	457

U

Unfastening	63
Unlocking setting	88
Updates	376
USB port	
Rear.....	160
Stowage compartments (front).....	144
User profiles	
Adding a user.....	373
Note.....	372
Selecting options.....	373

V

Valet service mode	
Activating/deactivating.....	259

Function.....	259	Starting (start/stop button).....	207	Vehicle equipment	25
Variable limiter	263	Stopping.....	244	Vehicle identification number	477
Vehicle		SVHC/substances of very high concern... 40		Vehicle identification plate	
Additional door lock.....	93	Switching off.....	244	EU type approval number.....	477
Correct use.....	40	switching off (start/stop button).....	244	Maximum permissible gross vehicle	
Data storage.....	41	Switching on (start/stop button).....	206	weight.....	477
Diagnostics connection.....	38	Towing.....	343	Model type.....	477
Emergency key.....	103	Towing away.....	447	Paint code.....	477
Equipment.....	25	Transporting.....	450	Permissible axle load.....	477
Implied warranty.....	41	Unlocking (digital vehicle key).....	91	VIN.....	477
KEYLESS-GO.....	94	ventilate / comfort opening.....	111	Vehicle key	87
lock automatically (MMS).....	97	Vehicle cameras	252	Vehicle level	
Locking (digital vehicle key).....	91	Vehicle data		AIRMATIC.....	301
Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	94	Angle of approach/departure.....	482	Setting (AIRMATIC).....	301
Locking/unlocking using the emer-		Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT.....	222	Vehicle sensors	252
gency key.....	103	Displaying, MBUX.....	222	Vehicle socket	
Lowering.....	471	Fording depth.....	482	Care.....	433
Medical aids.....	40	Maximum speeds.....	482	Indicator lamps.....	233
QR code rescue card.....	41	Roof load.....	481	Vehicle start	
Raising.....	467	Vehicle height.....	481	Start/stop button.....	207
REACH regulation.....	40	Vehicle length.....	481	Vehicle tool kit	
Registration.....	39	Vehicle width.....	481	TIREFIT kit.....	441
Set collision detection.....	250, 251	Wheelbase.....	481	Towing eye.....	453
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key).....	208	Vehicle dimensions	481		
Starting (emergency operation mode)....	209				

Ventilating.....	111
Ventilation.....	201
Vents	
Air vents.....	201
VIN	
Engine compartment.....	477
Identification plate.....	477
Seat.....	477
Vision	
Demisting windows.....	194
Windscreen heater.....	197

W

Warning system.....	117
Warning triangle.....	437, 438
Warning/indicator lamp	
 ABS warning lamp.....	575
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp.....	577, 578
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp.....	579
 Brakes warning lamp (red).....	573

 Brakes warning lamp (yellow).....	573
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red).....	572
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow).....	572
 Electrical fault warning lamp.....	569
 ESP® OFF warning lamp.....	576
 ESP® warning lamp flashes.....	575
 ESP® warning lamp lights up.....	576
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp.....	580
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white).....	568
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow).....	568
 Power steering warning lamp (red).....	571
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow).....	570

 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red).....	571
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow).....	571
 Reduced-power warning lamp.....	569
 Restraint system warning lamp.....	567
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes.....	567
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up...	568
 Suspension warning lamp (red)....	578
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow).....	578
 System error warning lamp.....	569
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp...	579
 Trailer hitch warning lamp.....	570
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes.....	580
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up.....	581
 Warning lamp for distance warning.....	577

-
- Warning/indicator lamps**
 - Driver's display..... 565
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 51
 - Washer fluid**
 - Topping up..... 428
 - Windscreen washer fluid..... 480
 - Washing by hand**..... 431
 - Water tank**..... 428
 - Wear**
 - Limited protection..... 59
 - Weather information**..... 394
 - Web browsers**
 - Overview..... 408
 - Wedge**..... 465
 - Weight information**..... 477
 - Wheel change**
 - Fitting a new wheel..... 470
 - Lowering the vehicle..... 471
 - Preparation..... 466
 - Raising the vehicle..... 467
 - Removing a wheel..... 470
 - Removing/fitting hub caps..... 466
 - Removing/fitting wheel trim..... 466
 - Wheel rotation**..... 465
 - Wheels**
 - Breakdown..... 439
 - Care..... 433
 - Checking..... 457
 - Fitting..... 470
 - Interchanging..... 465
 - MOExtended..... 439
 - Noise..... 457
 - Notes on fitting..... 462
 - Removing..... 470
 - Removing/fitting hub cap..... 466
 - Removing/fitting wheel trim..... 466
 - Replacing..... 462, 466
 - Selection..... 462
 - Snow chains..... 457
 - Storing..... 465
 - TIREFIT kit..... 441
 - Tyre pressure..... 458
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 460
 - Unusual handling characteristics..... 457
 - Wi-Fi**
 - Setting up a hotspot..... 378
 - Window airbag**..... 63
 - Windows**
 - Care..... 433
 - De-icing..... 192
 - Opening/closing..... 109
 - Removing mist..... 194
 - Windscreen**
 - De-icing..... 192
 - Demisting..... 188, 189
 - Infrared reflective coating..... 187
 - Radio waves..... 186
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 181
 - Toll system..... 186
 - Windscreen heater**..... 189, 197
 - Windscreen washer fluid**..... 480
 - Windscreen washer system**..... 428
 - Windscreen wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 180
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 181
 - Replacing the wiper blades (wind-screen)..... 181
 - Winter operation**
 - Activating/deactivating snow chain mode..... 458
 - Snow chains..... 457

Winter tyres		
Limiter.....	266	
Setting the permanent speed limit.....	266	
Wiper blades		
Care.....	433	
Replacing (windscreen).....	181	
Wipers.....	180	
Wireless charging		
Mobile phone (front).....	162	
Mobile phone (rear).....	163	
Overview.....	161	
Wireless components		
Importer addresses.....	36	
Wireless vehicle components		
Declaration of conformity.....	29	
Specific absorption rate.....	29	
Workout programme.....	134	
Workshop.....	39	

Z

Zero layer	
Calling up.....	357
Function.....	354

Operating.....	357
Overview.....	355

Publication details

Germany

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 16.03.22



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2965846001Z102

Order no. P296 0057 02 Part no. 296 584 60 01 Z102
Edition NA2022-08c



Apple® iOS



Android™